ONIXEDIT User Manual

Copyright © 2009-2024 by ONIXEDIT. All Rights Reserved. Visit www.onixedit.com

Table of contents

ONIXEDIT	4
ONIXEDIT Cover	4
Presentation	. 5
What is ONIX?	. 5
What is ONIXEDIT?	. 6
Who is ONIXEDIT for?	7
Possible Uses	. 9
Architecture	9
Differences between ONIXEDIT and ONIXEDIT PRO	11
System requirements	13
Features	15
A Friendly Interface	15
A nowerful validation engine	17
Specialized data entry tools	18
Managing your media files	23
Automatic transmission to your partners	26
Tour	20
My first ONIX file	27
Dreferences	27
General tab	35
Manage Columns tab	33
ONIX validation tab	47
Default Header tab	42
Media Shace tab	42
License details tab	
The ONIX File Header	45 45
Specialized Formats	7J 7
Default Values	-77 20
Opening an existing file	49 E1
	21
Valluauuu	54 57
Saviny a me	57
Meula Space	57 E0
Seriality UNIX Files	20
Manua	60
	00
LISIS	70
Ealung Controls	70
	74
I OOIS	//
Searching for a title	//
Search and Replace values	82
Searching for an ONIX tag	85
Correcting Errors	86
Errors Report	88
The XML Output Viewer	88
I ransmit to partners tool	88
Related Products tool	89

Other handy tools	91
How to	92
Convert an ONIX 2.1 file to ONIX 3.0	92
Copy a Title	93
Merge a section from a Title	96
Open Several ONIX Files 1	15
Transfer a title from one file to another 1	16
Import from a Flat File or Excel 1	18
Export to a Flat File or Excel 1	.36
Make batch updates 1	40
Bulk import Flat Files 1	48
Import BNC / BTLF template 1	.49
Save a file in a specialized format 1	50
Export to Short ONIX tags 1	51
Send a File to a Partner by Email 1	51
Attach JPEG, MP3, MPEG and other files 1	51
Add XHTML formatted content 1	57
Add eBooks files 1	61
Define different prices by country 1	.63
Convert BIC/BISAC subjects to THEMA 1	66
Generate Subject Headings from codes 1	68
Import cover images and other assets 1	.69
Export cover images and other assets 1	71
Change Main list columns 1	.74
Set Custom Validation 1	.77
Use the Import/Export wizard 1	.82
Define XPATH expressions 1	.87
Create a report	90
Configure ONIXEDIT Bookstore for Shopify 1	99
Appendix 2	202
List of ONIX 2.1 elements in ONIXEDIT 2	202
List of ONIX 3.0 elements in ONIXEDIT 2	202

ONIXEDIT

ONIXEDIT Cover



Presentation

What is ONIX?

ONIX is an acronym for **ON**line Information eXchange. ONIX is a standard format which publishers can use to distribute electronic information about their books to wholesalers, distributors, resellers, and bookstores. In short, for all those who are involved in book sales, ONIX allows the transmission of information about books between different organizations, even if their infrastructure and business needs are different. The support used in ONIX is an XML file which is a standard in information technology.

ONIX has been developed to fulfill two needs:

- To maintain a richer body of online information
- To provide a communication standard between different users and user groups.

With the advances of the Internet and the explosion of online book sales, the book industry has faced a difficult situation: How can we supply online resellers with the information required by buyers? At a bookstore, the buyer has in hand a book to browse, from its cover page to the author's biography to the synopsis, and so on; all the promotional information needed by the buyer to make a decision to purchase. On the Internet, the physical book has been replaced by a web page with all the relevant information regarding the book, along with audio or video, extracts in PDF format, and even the whole book in electronic format. Research has shown that the more information consumers have about a book, the more they will be inclined to buy. ONIX gives publishers a way to transmit all this information, in a rigorously standardized fashion, to all their business partners.

Whether you publish five titles per year or five thousand, you need to maintain trustworthy, standardized information about your list, and to communicate it to your trading partners. The ONIX standard has been designed for this purpose. The international <u>EDItEUR</u> group coordinates the development of standards concerning electronic commerce for the book industry, and which has developed the ONIX norms. Immediately after its release, ONIX was quickly adopted as the preferred means of information by the important actors in the chain of book sales transmission, for example by Amazon, Bowker, Nielson, and Ingram, to name just a few.

Unfortunately, ONIX is a complex norm presented in the form of a large XML file, with rigorous and difficult-to-learn syntax and rules: <u>ONIX 3.0 Documentation</u>

<Product>

- <RecordReference>1234567890</RecordReference>
- <NotificationType>03</NotificationType>
- <ProductIdentifier>
 - <ProductIDType>02</ProductIDType>
- <IDValue>0816016356</IDValue>
- </ProductIdentifier>
- <ProductForm>BB</ProductForm>
- <Title>
 - <TitleType>01</TitleType>
 - <TitleText>British English, A to Zed</TitleText>

</Title>

- <Contributor>
 - <SequenceNumber>1</SequenceNumber>
 - <ContributorRole>A01</ContributorRole>
 - <PersonNameInverted>Schur, Norman W</PersonNameInverted>

<BiographicalNote>A Harvard graduate in Latin and Italian literature, Norman Schur attended the University of Rome and the Sorbonne before returning to the United States to study law at Harvard and Columbia Law Schools. Now retired from legal practise, Mr Schur is a fluent speaker and writer of both British and American English</BiographicalNote>

- </Contributor>
- <EditionTypeCode>REV</EditionTypeCode>
- <EditionNumber>3</EditionNumber>
- <Language>
 - <LanguageRole>01</LanguageRole>
 - <LanguageCode>eng</LanguageCode>
- </Language>
- <NumberOfPages>493</NumberOfPages>
- <BASICMainSubject>REF008000</BASICMainSubject>
- <AudienceCode>01</AudienceCode>
- <OtherText>
 - <TextTypeCode>01</TextTypeCode>

<Text>BRITISH ENGLISH, A TO ZED is the thoroughly updated, revised, and expanded third edition of Norman Schur's highly acclaimed transatlantic dictionary for English speakers. First published as BRITISH SELF-TAUGHT and then as ENGLISH ENGLISH, this collection of Briticisms for Americans, and Americanisms for the British, is a scholarly yet witty lexicon, combining definitions with commentary on the most frequently used and some lesser known words and phrases. Highly readable, it's a snip of a book, and one that sorts out – through comments in American – the "Queen's English" – confounding as it may seem.</Text>

What is ONIXEDIT?

ONIXEDIT is a program for title management designed to be used by publishers and based on the ONIX 2.1 and 3.0 norm.

Given its complexity, the ONIX norm is difficult to put in place and is often beyond the means of publishers. Therefore, in 2004 we produced a first version of a program destined to democratize the ONIX norm for publishers. First produced for Canadian needs, our freeware EXA Editor quickly became the reference norm in Canada from sea to sea.

3 years after, we began to work on the development of a totally new generation of the program. In 2009 EXA Editor became **ONIXEDIT**. A new name, but also a totally new interface, a new XML engine, an international scope and design resolutely directed towards publishers; this is what **ONIXEDIT**, has become, the standard of excellence in ONIX worldwide.

Who is ONIXEDIT for?

Even if it was first conceived especially for publishers, **ONIXEDIT** is directed towards everyone who is a link in the supply chain of bookselling, all those who need to maintain, receive, or transmit bibliographic, commercial, and promotional information about books and ebooks.

ONIX is used throughout the world, especially in North America, Europe, Australia, and Asia.

ONIXEDIT is a Canadian program available in English, French, Spanish and Portuguese. Therefore we have, first of all, concentrated our efforts on meeting the ONIX needs of the following organizations:

<u>EDItEUR</u>(Organization in charge of the ONIX standard)

BTLF (Canada, French)

BookNet (Canada, English)

<u>BISG (</u>USA)

BIC (England)

APA (Australia)

<u>AMAZON</u>

ONIX is used at all levels, from the publisher through to the point of sale. However there is no exhaustive list of all the members in the chain of bookselling using ONIX. Here is nonetheless a partial list of businesses that are able to receive and work with ONIX files. This list is classified by the formats supported by **ONIXEDIT**:

BTLF Format

- BTLF

BookNet Format

- Indigo
- Amazon.ca
- BookManager
- Bowker
- United Library Service
- Library Service Center

BISG Format

- American Booksellers Association (ABA)
- American BookSense Website
- Association of American Publishers (AAP)
- Association of American University Presses (AAUP)
- American Wholesale Booksellers Association
- Baker & Taylor
- Barnes & Noble
- Bowker

- Evangelical Christian Publishers Association (ECPA)
- Follet
- Google
- Hachette Book Group
- Harcourt Trade Publishing
- HarperCollins Publishers
- Houghton Mifflin
- Ingram Book Company
- John Wiley & Sons
- Library of Congress
- Login Brothers
- McGraw-Hill Companies
- MUZE, Inc.
- National Book Network
- Nielsen BookScan
- Net read
- Paladin Press
- Pearson
- Princeton University Press
- Random House, Inc.
- Reiter's
- Rowman & Littlefield Publishing Group
- Simon and Schuster
- Time Warner Publishing
- Yale University Press

BIC Format

- Nielsen BookData

APA Format

- Abbey's Bookshop
- ACBA Booksellers
- Alliance Distribution Services
- Angus & Robertson
- Bookwise International
- Brumby Books
- Collins Booksellers
- Dymocks Booksellers
- Gary Allen
- Gleebooks
- Harper Entertainment Distribution Services
- James Bennett
- Leading Edge Books
- Macmillan Distribution Services
- Mary Martin Bookshops
- Nielsen Bookdata
- Random House Distribution Services
- Thorpe Bowker
- Tower Books
- UNIREPS
- United Book Distributors
- Woodslane

Possible Uses

Affordable, simple, and powerful, **ONIXEDIT** allows you to :

- Manage bibliographic, commercial and promotional information on thousands of books rapidly and easily.
- Establish new commercial alliances with the largest international resellers: Amazon, Bowker, Indigo, Nielsen, and many others.
- Be compatible with the largest world standard of metadata on books, and to do realtime verification of information conformity to <u>ONIX</u> norms, without having to be preoccupied with the complexities of ONIX.
- Integrate, as needed, specialized validators for the standards established by <u>BTLF</u>, <u>BookNet Canada</u>, <u>BISG</u>, <u>BIC</u>, <u>APA</u>, <u>AMAZON</u> and <u>EDItEUR</u> and immediately obtain your ONIX certification with regard to these organizations.
- Take over the promotional material (table of contents, covers, introduction, description, etc.) and media (images, video, audio) in different formats (text, PDF, HTML, JPEG, MP3, MPEG, etc.) and effortlessly make all this available to your trading partners.
- Manage the prices and taxes by country and region, in various currencies.
- Maintain exclusivity and exclusion rights by country.
- Manage your stock.
- Automate the transmission of your ONIX files to your trading partners everywhere in the world and keep control of whom receives what, thanks to the integrated FTP transmission tool.
- Open and edit ONIX files directly without having to transform them.
- Maintain a single file, ideal for all your information concerning your book collection.
- Consult, research, and modify the contents of existing ONIX files.
- Convert your book collection on Excel files into ONIX back and forth.
- Exchange rich and complete information with all the key players of the new publishing supply network.
- Share your promotional material easily with your partners.
- Increase Discoverability of your books and eBooks with ONIX Metadata!

Architecture

ONIXEDIT is designed around a unique and novel concept. The architecture of **ONIXEDIT** allows editing of ONIX files without needing to be troubled by XML language and its rules, and also offers a powerful tool for transmission of your files to your business partners:

Architecture



The usual steps in editing an ONIX file are:

- Opening an existing file or creating a new file.
- Adding a Product record for each book.
- For each book record, defining bibliographical, commercial, and promotional information.
- Adding, as needed, media files for each title (author's picture, cover page, interview, extracts from the book, etc.)

- As the data are collected, ONIXEDIT informs you of missing information or of inputs which are invalid according to the requirements of ONIX, BTLF, BookNet, BISG, BIC, APA, AMAZON and EDItEUR. Only the formats needed by your trading partners are verified.
- Automatic transmission of media files to the ONIXEDIT portal in your private media space. Local references for your ONIX file such as "C:\Documents and Settings\Administrator\My Documents\Projects\Book_102\PageCover.jpg", which would not be accessible by your trading partners are now automatically transformed into URLs which are now accessible on the Internet. Your pictures, videos, interviews, and book extracts are taken into ONIXEDIT, standardized, and filed in your private media space.
- Automatic transmission of ONIX files to each of your trading partners in their preferred format; for example, the same series of books can be transmitted to one partner in BookNet format and to another in BIC.

Not only do you benefit from a modern, efficient tool to save and standardize your book information, but also you now have the capacity to communicate with the biggest players in the chain of book sales, using the language they expect: ONIX.

Differences between ONIXEDIT and ONIXEDIT PRO

ONIXEDIT for Windows is available in two versions: **ONIXEDIT** and **ONIXEDIT** Pro. The regular and Pro version are exactly the same software, but for the regular version, some features are optional. See the following table for the comparison, or refer to the following web page for the complete, detailed and updated list of differences between these two versions:

http://onixedit.com/en-us/products/onixedit/features

Features	ONIXEDIT	ONIXEDIT Pro
ONIX		
Read and write ONIX 2.1 and 3.0 XML files with short or long tags	\checkmark	\checkmark
Automatically convert your ONIX 2.1 files to ONIX 3.0	\checkmark	\checkmark
Integrated ONIX 2.1 and 3.0 validator	\checkmark	\checkmark
Integrated validator for specific formats and for the latest ONIX 3.0 Best Practices	One	All
Compliant to the block update facility and tag attributes of ONIX 3.0 with the Advanced Interface	Optional	~
Automatic Header section signature with your name and company name	✓	~
Error summary, with automatic positioning to the next error	\checkmark	\checkmark
ONIX table of contents, with search and positioning	\checkmark	\checkmark
View the XML results for a title	\checkmark	\checkmark

Compatible with over two hundred ONIX 2.1 and ONIX 3.0 components and tags (click here for the complete list)	~	~
CONTENT	ONIXEDIT	ONIXEDIT Pro
User-defined default values for all the contents of a file	\checkmark	\checkmark
Unlimited number of identifiers (including proprietary)	Optional	\checkmark
Unlimited number of titles	Optional	\checkmark
Unlimited number of contributors	\checkmark	\checkmark
Unlimited number of publishers	Optional	\checkmark
Unlimited number of distributors, with country and regional support	Optional	\checkmark
Unlimited number of prices, currencies, discounts and taxes	\checkmark	\checkmark
Unlimited number of selling rights or restrictions in one or more countries	Optional	\checkmark
Management of stocks and warehouses	Optional	\checkmark
Unlimited amount of marketing agents	Optional	\checkmark
Definition of target audiences, with definition by age range	\checkmark	\checkmark
Subject classification, with integrated values list from BIC, BISG, CLIL and THEMA	\checkmark	\checkmark
Unlimited number of conferences and prizes	Optional	\checkmark
Description, tables of contents, back cover, review, biographical notes, excerpt	\checkmark	\checkmark
Integrated XHTML editor	\checkmark	\checkmark
Unlimited number of collections and series	Optional	\checkmark
Associate external cover image	\checkmark	\checkmark
Associate external media files	Optional	\checkmark
Unlimited number of related products	3 included	\checkmark
TOOLS	ONIXEDIT	ONIXEDIT Pro
Automatic conversion and verification of formats EAN/ISBN/ISBN13	\checkmark	\checkmark
Automatically saves most frequent contributor data	Optional	\checkmark
Generic Import/Export tools allowing you to convert ONIX files to flat files and inversely	Optional	\checkmark
Import Excel files in BTLF summary and Booknet Bronze	\checkmark	\checkmark
Title search using every supported ONIX tags	\checkmark	\checkmark
Search And Replace a value in any supported ONIX tags	\checkmark	\checkmark
Copy any ONIX sections from a title and merge it to a selection of titles	\checkmark	\checkmark

Batch Updates of ONIX files	Optional	\checkmark
Standardization of images, size and resolution	\checkmark	\checkmark
Share media files on the Internet using your private Media Space	Optional	~
Automatic FTP transmissions of ONIX files and cover images to your trading partners and your <u>Shopify Bookstore</u>	\checkmark	\checkmark
Create stunning price lists and promotional catalogues with our Report Builder	Optional	\checkmark
Generate THEMA subjects automatically from your BISAC or BIC subjects	~	\checkmark
OTHER	ONIXEDIT	ONIXEDIT Pro
Multilingual interface: English/ French/ Spanish/ Portuguese	\checkmark	\checkmark
Simplified Form: Allow the edition of most usual ONIX fields. <u>Click here for a preview.</u>	✓	~
Advanced Form: Allow the edition of all supported ONIX fields. <u>Click here for a preview.</u>	Optional	\checkmark
Open several files at once	~	\checkmark
Transfer/copy files by "drag and drop"	\checkmark	~
Remember ten most recently opened files	~	\checkmark
Manage several thousand titles in a single file	\checkmark	~
50 MB of space to store and share your media files	Optional	\checkmark
Technical support from ONIXEDIT specialists	Optional	\checkmark
Customization of the metadata to show in your main list		\checkmark

System requirements

ONIXEDIT requires one of the following operation systems:

- Microsoft Windows 11
- o Microsoft Windows 10
- o Microsoft Windows 8.1
- o Microsoft Windows 7 SP1
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 (x64)
- o Microsoft Windows Server 2012 (x64)
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 (x64)
- Microsoft Windows Server 2016 (x64)
- o Microsoft Windows Server 2019 (x64)

Computer hardware requirements

The table below shows the recommended equipment.

	CPU	RAM
Recommended	2 GHz or higher	4096 MB or more

ONIXEDIT requires Internet access in order to permit registration or updating of the user licence, as well as to allow access to the **Media Space** and transmission of ONIX files to trading partners.

Features

A Friendly Interface

ONIXEDIT is provided with a modern and user-friendly interface. You do not need to understand XML or the ONIX norms in order to use it. You can just concentrate on what is important to you: your metadata:

MAIN LIST

			. Ф.т.			an 🖉 Eile baadaa	D 0		LIIC	.ouilig. 130-00	55-1		
Add new	ritie □ Save 🗸 Validate 🛃		es 🌐 Ira	nsm 7 +	iit to partni	ers 🌈 Flie header	Genera	të report 📕 Heip		0			
ABCI	DEFGHIJKLMNO	PQRSIUN	/ W X Y	Ζ *						<u>ح</u>			
						ONIX 2.1							
f	Title 🔺	Author	ISBN	I	Date d	Product form	Subject	Availability	BISG	BOOKNET	BTLF	ONIX	Medi
5818109	10 True Tales: Battle Heroes	Allan Zullo	054581		201501	. Paperback / softb	JUVEN	In stock					
5818125	10 True Tales: FBI Heroes	Allan Zullo	054581		201501	. Paperback / softb	JUVEN	In stock				<u></u>	
5818389	10 True Tales: Surviving Sh	Allan Zullo	054581		201501	. Paperback / softb	JUVEN.	. In stock	<u></u>				
5818400	10 True Tales: War Heroes	Alian Zulio	054581		201501	Paperback / soπb	JUVEN.	In stock					
02040624	10 vveek-by-vveek Sight VV	Lisa Fitzgeral	0/300/		201007	Paperback / soπb		In stock					
9940621	100 blaques! Et plus nº 12	Julie Lavoie	043994		200005	Paperback / softb.	UVEN	In stock					
3138568	100 blagues! Et plus Nº 34	Julie Lavoie	1//313		200705.	Paperback / softh		In stock		ä			
5982774	100 blaguest Et plus no 25	Julie Lavoie	054598		201003	Paperback / softh	JUVEN	In stock	ă	ă	ă	ă	4
3111732	100 blagues! Et plus No 28	Julie Lavoie	144311		201109	Paperback / softb.	JUVEN	In stock	ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	4
120375	100 blaques! Et plus no 30	Julie Lavoie	144312		201209.	Paperback / softb.	JUVEN.	In stock	Ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	Ŏ	4
434378	100 Deadliest Things on th	Anna Clavbou	054543		201211.	Paperback / softb.	JUVEN.	In stock	Ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	Ŏ	4
5268486	100 Most Awesome Things	Anna Claybou	054526		201101	Paperback / softb	JUVEN	In stock	Ö	ŏ	Ö	Ö	4
5069270	100 Most Dangerous Thing	Anna Claybou	054506		200810	. Paperback / softb	JUVEN	In stock	Ö	Õ	Ö	Ø	4
808596	100 Most Destructive Natur	Anna Claybou	054580		201501	. Paperback / softb	JUVEN	Not yet available	0	0	0	Ø	4
5197759	100 Most Disgusting Thing	Anna Claybou	054519		201001	. Paperback / softb	JUVEN	In stock	0	0	0	0	4
563429	100 Most Feared Creatures	Anna Claybou	054556		201311	. Paperback / softb	JUVEN	In stock	0	I	0	0	4
5374448	100 Scariest Things on the	Anna Claybou	054537		201110	. Paperback / softb	JUVEN	In stock	0	 Image: A start of the start of	0	0	4
387809	100 Sight Word Mini-Books	Lisa Cestnik	043938		200512	. Paperback / softb	EDUC	In stock	0	I		0	4
138388	100 Trait-Specific Comment	Ruth Culham	054513		201008	. Paperback / softb	EDUC	In stock	0	Solution	0	0	4
399297	100 Words Kids Need to R		043939		200201	. Paperback / softb	EDUC	To order	0		0	0	4
399300	100 Words Kids Need to R		043939		200201	. Paperback / softb	EDUC	In stock	 Image: A start of the start of		0	0	4
365627	100 Write-and-Learn Sight		043936		200202	. Paperback / softb	EDUC	In stock			O	<u></u>	
5110025	100 Writing Lessons: Narra	Tara McCarthy	054511		200904	. Paperback / softb	EDUC	In stock		0	<u> </u>		
118255	100th Day Counting Bears		054511		200902	. Mixed media pro	EDUC	To order		<u> </u>			4
563216	101 Animal Babies	Gilda Berger;	054556		201309	. Paperback / softb	JUVEN.	. In stock				<u> </u>	4
42/96/	101 Animal Records	Gilda Berger;	054542		201302	Paperback / softb.	JUVEN.	In stock					4
670460	101 Cool Canadian Jokës	Cilda Paraati	043995		200508	Paperback / softb.	JUVEN.	In stock					4
2112226	101 Hockey Jokes	Giida Berger;	144211		201409	Paperback / softb.	JUVEN.	In stock					4
107387	101 Math, Jokes	Chrisey Bozik	144311		201208.	Daparback / softb.	JUVEN	In stock					4
5052408	11 Birthdays	Wendy Mass	054505		201100.	Paperback / softb.	UVEN	In stock					4
153891	12 Fabulously Funny Fairy	Justin McCor	043915		200202	Paperback / softh	FDUC	In stock	ă				4
	14 COD is well	ousun mood	0.400 10		200202	. approduct a offb	2000	III Stook	v	v	V	~	



Edit product # ?	1						_ □	x
File Edit Onix Vie	ew Help						B Switch to advanced for	rm
ISBN/EAN:	978059600467	75	Record reference:	1				
Notification type:	Notification co	onfirmed on 👻 🗙	Work identifier:		- X			
Product form:	Book	- X	Epublication type:			r x		
Product form detail:	16:9	- X	Barcode:	EAN13		×		
Primary content type:	Software	- X					Manuel de l'utilisateur	
Title prefix:		Title without prefix:						
Title:	ONIXEDIT Use	er Manual						
Subtitle:								
Title of series:	ONIXEDIT		Num. within series:		1			
Publisher name:	ONIXEDIT		For sale with exclus	sive rights:	AF AX AL DZ AS AD A	Image: A marked and and and	Clear cover image	
Publication date:	20091123		Language of text:	E	English, Old (ca 🧃	×		
Publishing status:	Active	- X	No of pages:		189	No of pied	ces: 1	
City of publication:	Valleyfield		Year first published	Year first published: 2009		Edition nu	umber:	
Country of publication:	Canada	• X	Imprint					
Country of manufacture:	Canada	• X	Name code:			×		
Copyright year:	2009		Name:	ONIXED	TIC			
Contributor Text S	Supply detail	Subject & Audience	Measure & Extent	Illustration	Related product	Website	Prize & Promotion	
+ New			Contributor(s)				
First name (bef. key) L	ast name (key).	Person name	Person name	inv.	Corporate	Role	Country	
Raoul	Guénette	Raoul Guénette	Guénette, Ra	ioul		By (auth	or)	Ť
This title is valid for t	this format							

EDITING A TITLE - Advanced Form

Edit product # 1											_ 🗆 ×
File Edit Onix View Help										🕞 Switch	to simplified form
Details Specification Contrib	tor Publisher	Supply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	eries / Set MediaFile Illustrations Epublication Rights Religious text Miscellaneo						
Record reference: 1		Title	e(s)								
Notification type: Notificatio	confirmed on pub	lication			* X						
Product form: Book					- x				- Title 1	/ 1	
Trade category:					- X		Title typ	e: Dis	tinctive title	e (book); Cover tit	le (serial);…
Record source type:					* X		Title text	t: ON	IXEDIT Us	er Manual	
Record source name:							Title pret	fix:			
Product packaging:					- X		Title with	nout prefix:			
Out of print data:							Subtitle:				
Out of print date.		4									
No of pages: 189	No of piece	es: 1				144 -	 Record 	1 of 1 ▶ ₩ +	- √ X (Þ
Product form detail(s)						Proc	duct form (description:			
► 16-9					- X						
10.0											Ψ.
HI ← Record 1 of 1 → HI + - ✓ 2					Þ.	Ec	lition —				
Product form feature(s)						N	umber:				
Туре	Value		Descri	ption		Т	ype code:				- X
						S	tatement:				Â
H + Record 0 of 0 ► H + - ✓ ×	4				Þ						~
Product identifier(s)											
ID type		ID type nar	ne			ID val	ue				
GTIN-13		* X				97805	596004675				
ISBN-13			50			97805	96004675	171.0 55.4004	074504		
Proprietary		UNIX_NOS	EQ			e6047	dc5-e33b	-47b3-ac5t-4t21	2/1581ec		
13011-10						05960	JU4072				
Record 1 of 4 P PH + - V											Þ
OThis title is valid Table of co	tents XML										

A powerful validation engine

All the power of **ONIXEDIT** lies in its sophisticated ONIX validation engine. With this to support you, the ONIX files that you produce will 100% conform to the norms. Our engine is so powerful that it detects the smallest of errors. No other system offers such precision. For example, what would happen if you tried to define a birth date for a corporate contributor?

Details	Specification	Contributor	Publisher	Supply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	Media
Contribu	itor(s)						
			— Contribu	tor 2 / 2			1
#:			I	Biographical note:			
# w	ithin role:						
Rol	e:	By (author)					
Lar	guage code:	8 English,	Old (ca. 4				
Titl	es before names:						
Firs	st name (bef. key)):					
Pre	fix to key:						
Las	t name (key):						
Suf	fix to key:						
Let	ters after names:		(Country code:	CANADA	Ą	
Per	son name:		I	Region code:			
Per	son name inverte	d:	I	Birth date:	2009090	1	
Cor	porate name:		Т	Death date:			
De	scription:	®	ONIX: Yo corporati	u can't add a Pers on.	sonDate to a		
₩ 4 Re	ecord 2 of 2 🔸 🖮	+ - 🗸 🗙 🤘					÷.

The **ONIXEDIT** validation engine immediately detects the problem and informs you of it, detailing the rules that have been broken as well as any invalid formats. Also, **ONIXEDIT** is provided with a retractable panel on the bottom of the screen, presenting the summary of errors on a title:

ONIX:0 BISG:1 BOOKNET:1 BTLF:0	
Element	Message
Format: BOOKNET	
NumberOfPages	This is a required field.
Sormat: BISG	
NumberOfPages	This is a required field.

A simple double-click on an error positions you directly on the problem field. You can also use a positioning function directing you to the next error so you can correct errors rapidly. Producing conforming ONIX files has never been so easy!

Specialized data entry tools

ONIXEDIT saves you time!

With the default values template, define a model title record with all the data defined according to your needs. Then, every title that you add will automatically input all these values:

	T 3.	5.3.3 - [C\Users\Documents\ONIX Files\	ONIX.x
🛐 File Edit	Onix	Server Tools Window Help	
Add new titl	0 F	ile header	F6
-	🗸 V	/alidate	F7
@ A B C D E	D E	Error list	
	⊕ т	ransmit to partners	F9
Def	‡ P	Preferences	F10
0545818109		Default values	F11
0545818125	ل گ	Jpload media files	F12
0545818389		Generate report	D
0545818400	🖾 Ir	mport media files	D
0545204585	E	Export media files	D
0439942683	G	Generate missing THEMA subjects from BIC/BISAC/CLIL	D
1443138568	G	Generate subject Headings from Codes	D
0545982774		CUSTOM validation rules	D
1443111732			D

With the identifier assistant, you can validate your EAN, ISBN-10 and ISBN-13 at the time of data entry and make the conversion automatically.

With drop-down menus for authorized values, you will be sure to have exact ONIX codes:

🖋 Edi File I	t product # 0 Edit Onix Vie)5458181 w Help	09 *							٦	Switch to simpli	_ □ × fied form
Details	Specification	Contributo	r Pub	lisher S	Supply det	ail Ma	rketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illustration	s Epublication	
Marke	t Audience	Conference	Prize	Subject	Other t	ext W	/ebsite	Promotion				
Main s	ubject(s)											
S	cheme identifier		Co	de		Heading text Scheme version						
B	SAC Subject Hea	ding	JN	F007000		JUVENILE NONFICTION / Biography &						
I CI	LIL		41	19			1	Astrophysics				
			C urren	t code:	4119 Astrophys	sics		-	Q			
Additional subject(s)							- 3058 F - 3059 C - 3065 L - <mark>3066 A</mark> - 3067 E	Physical Chemistry .ife sciences . <mark>stronomy</mark> Earth sciences (ge	eology, climatol	logy, hydrolog	ıy)	^
Additional subject(s) Scheme identifier Scheme name							- 3068 F - 4117 A - 4118 E - 4119 A - 4120 E - 4121 T - 4122 C - 4123 T - 4122 N - 69 APP - 80 HUM 65 MED 77 MAN - 93 COM	Paleontology Archeology Ethics of science a Astrophysics Electromagnetism Thermodynamics Quantum physics Theory of relativity Veuroscience LIED TECHNIQUE IAN AND SOCIAL DICINE, PHARMAC IAGEMENT, MANA IPUTER SCIENCI	ES AND SCIEN SCIENCES, LE Y, PARAMEDIC GEMENT AND F	ICES ETTERS CAL, VETERIN BUSINESS E	NARY MEDICINE ECONOMY Cancel OK	>
H4 4 R	ecord 0 of 0 + H	+ - √ X (1				***
Place a	s subject:											
📀 Thi	s title is valid	able of conte	nts X	ML								

Or you can select the country or countries you deal with using the country and region selector dialogue:

Select countries.		_ 🗆 X
Check All	Unchec	k All
 Burkina Faso Burundi Cabo Verde Cambodia Cameroon Canada Cayman Islands Central African Republi Chad Chile Chile China Christmas Island Cocos (Keeling) Islands Colombia Congo Congo, Democratic Re Cook Islands Costa Rica Cote d'Ivoire Creatic 	c s public of the	
	Cancel	ОК

ONIXEDIT keeps a list of contributors to your ONIX file, making it possible to define them easily for each of your titles:



Thanks to our integrated XHTML editor you can present your data, exactly as you wish, at partner's websites by furnishing them precise instructions:



Managing your media files

One of the principal problems in the transmission of ONIX files is without a doubt the transmission of external files which should accompany the titles: extracts from books in PDF format, pictures of the authors, the cover page, the back cover and flaps, video and audio interviews, etc.; in short, all the promotional material designed to support sales. Of course it is easy to transmit the ONIX file to your business partner by email or using an FTP program. But what becomes of these media files? How can you be certain that everything has been sent? How can you be sure that the images are the right size? Or that there aren't two files with the same name, which would lead to frustrating errors? How will your business partner be able to locate things if you send him all in one an ONIX file of a hundred titles with all the pictures, illustrations, and book extracts? Is this a problem that worries you?

ONIXEDIT offers you a simple and effective solution! Each **ONIXEDIT** PRO user (optional with the regular version) has a private space on our web portal. This is your **Media Space**. In this media space, **ONIXEDIT** standardizes and classifies your media files associated with your titles, no matter from what source, and does it in two simple steps.

1- You associate the title with your media files found on your hard disk, or from a server

accessed from your computer:

File Edit Onix View Help Details Specification Contributor Publisher Supply detail Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile							
Details Specification Contributor Publisher Supply detail Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile					🕞 Switch to si	mplified form	
	in our no	Illustrations	Epublication	Rights	Religious text	Miscellaneous			
MediaFile(s)									
Select a file						_ 🗆 ×			
Select a local file				C	Cancel	ОК			
C:\Users\Julien\Downloads\cover.png									
H ← Record 1 of 1 → H + × - ↓ Ma	nuel de l'u	×E	DIT			.:		2	

2- When you have finished the data entry for your titles and the association of the external files accompanying them, you use the **ONIXEDIT** function "**Upload Media Files**":

🕹 Up	♣ Upload MediaFile and OtherText files to ONIXEDIT web site									
_ Trans	mission pa	arameters —								
Other	Fext type(s) to transmit :	0/46		Madify these pa	ramatara				
Media	File type(s)) to transmit :	0/40		woolly these pa	rameters				
The fo and pu	llowing sel ublished on	ected files will the Internet	be transmitt	ed to your media space	Transfer 6 f	le(s)				
Ref	ted mes: (Type	File path			Status				
0/13		MediaFile	http://www.	scholastic ca/binoint/6/18/9780/	139153898 ind					
043	1	MediaFile	http://www	scholastic.ca/hipoint/648/97804	139365628 ipg					
043		MediaFile	diaFile http://www.scholastic.ca/hipoint/648/9780439387804.jpg							
043	1	MediaFile	http://www.	Ŏ						
043		MediaFile	File http://www.scholastic.ca/hipoint/648/9780439399302.jpg							
043	~	MediaFile	http://www.	http://www.scholastic.ca/hipoint/648/9780439940627.jpg						
043		MediaFile	http://www.	scholastic.ca/hipoint/648/97804	139942683.jpg					
043	~	MediaFile	http://www.	scholastic.ca/hipoint/648/97804	139952057.jpg					
054	~	MediaFile	http://www.	scholastic.ca/hipoint/648/9780	545052405.jpg					
054	<	MediaFile	http://www.	scholastic.ca/hipoint/648/9780	545069274.jpg	- U				
	20 4 Media s 2 n Buy ext	10 60 80 pace used (2% nb/100 mb	100 			·				

Once transferred, local references to your media files are automatically transformed to URL references, pointing to a corresponding object in your private media space. This space is a kind of website which is reserved for you, and which has only one function: making your standardized media files available on the Internet. Your trading partners, who receive your ONIX files, will be able to easily and rapidly recover these files directly from your media space which is accessible twenty-four hours a day. Further, you don't even have to worry about the name given to your media files. There is no danger that two files having the same name could be mixed because the files are adopted by the system and if necessary a unique name will be given to each one. A simple solution which will save time for you and your partners!

Automatic transmission to your partners

5:00 PM Friday, end of the day. Your new releases need to get to your trading partners before 6:00 PM in order to be available on their website this weekend. No worry. You have **ONIXEDIT** which will take care of things thanks to its automatic FTP transmission function:

⊕ Transmit title	es to partners				_ 🗆 ×
Help					
☐ Transmission optio	ons				
Replace ToCon	npanv element (in ONIXMess	age Header) by pa	artner's name	Default filename pre	fix ·
Currely Detail trees	far mada a 🖂 Tranamit an	by data approxisted	to each pathor's name		
SupplyDetail trans	ster mode : transmit on	iy data associated	to each partners name		
Manage partner li	sts Select partners in a li	st 🔻	Partners	Sell your books with Shopify	Uncheck all
	Partner 3/3				
	Connection info				
	Send file to this partner:				
	Include this partner in a lis	t:			
	Name:	Indigo			
	Server (ex: ftp.dns.com):	ftp.indigo.com	Protocol:	FTP	
	Username:	rgu	Password:	*****	
	Destination path:	onix			
	Test connection:		Preview:		
	Options				
	Additional options:				
	Notes				
44 4 > >> + − ∸ √	X (÷.
					÷
					Ŧ
	0%		Cancel transfer	Transmit 34 title(s) to selected	partners
					ii. 4

The FTP account which each of your partners has provided for you is defined in the **ONIXEDIT** program, along with the preferred ONIX format for that particular partner. You just select the titles to send and click on the Send button. All the rest is done automatically. Simple and efficient!

Tour

My first ONIX file

When **ONIXEDIT** is launched, or when there is no opened document, the Start Screen showing the most common operations appears:



Click on the first action "Create new ONIX file". A dialog allowing you to select the ONIX version (ONIX 2.1 or ONIX 3.0) will pop up. Once the version is selected, a window with a new ONIX document is created.

First, we will check the preferences configuration. To do this, use the **Preferences** function from the **ONIX** menu or by pressing **F10**:



The Preferences dialogue appears. Go to **ONIX validation** tab and verify that the list of **Formats to validate** is empty. To do this, select in turn each format, then click on the button at the bottom of the list:

Format(s) to validate								
$+ - \checkmark \mathbf{X}$	×							

By removing the special formats, you set **ONIXEDIT** to verify only the minimal ONIX format, that is, the basic elements required to make a valid ONIX document in its simplest form.

Finally, save your preferences.

Back at the main **ONIXEDIT** list, double-click in the centre of the list or on the + button at the bottom of the list to add a new ONIX title:



-ile Edit Onix Vie	w Help								🕞 S	Switch to simplified	
Details Specification	Contributor	Publisher	Supply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illustrations	Epublication	Rights	Religious text	
Record reference:	8					Title(s)					
Notification type:	Notification cont	irmed on pub	lication		- X						
Product form:	Book				* X	Title 1 / 1					
rade category:					- X	Title type: Distinctive title (book); Cover title (serial); Title text: 😒					
lecord source type:					- X						
Record source name:						Title	prefix:				
Product packaging:						Title	without prefix:				
Dut of print date:						Subt	itle:				
for or print date.		No. of sizes	4								
io ol pages. Product form dotail(a)		NO OF PIECO	es. I			He Rec		91 + − √ & (
≪ ∢ Record 0 of 0 ► H	+ × × -				Þ	Edition					
Product form feature(s	;)					Number	: _				
Туре	Val	le	D	escription		Type co	de:			•	
≪l 4 Record 0 of 0 ▸ ₩	+ - √ x ↔				b.	Stateme	ent:				
Product identifier(s)											
ID type			ID type name			ID valu	e				
OTINE 42		÷)	c			8					
GTIN-13						S 400.45					
ISBN-13							a second s	the second se			

A new window for an ONIX title will open:

If you have the simplified form, the screen will look like this:

File Edit Onix View Help Switch to adva ISBN/EAN: Isex of reference: <	_ □ ?		
ISBN/EAN: Image: Click to choose cover image Notification type: Notification confirmed on • × Product form: Book Product form: Book • × Epublication type: • × Epublication type: • × Epublication type: • × Barcode: Primary content type: • × • × Barcode: Entitle prefix: Title without prefix: Title: Image: Click to choose cover image Subtitle: Subtitle: Title of series: Num. within series: Publisher name: ONIXEDIT Publication date: YYYYMMDD Language of text: English, Old (ca • ×) Publication: Year first published: Edition number: Country of publication: • × No of pages: No of pieces: 1 Country of manufacture: • × Name: ONIXEDIT Name: ONIXEDIT Contributor Text Supply detail Subject & Audience Measure & Extent Illustration Related product Website Prize & Promotior <	anced for		
Notification type: Notification confirmed on • × Work identifier: • × Product form: Book • × Epublication type: • × Product form detail: • × Barcode: EAN13 • × Primary content type: • × Barcode: EAN13 • × Primary content type: • × Click to choose cover image Click to choose cover image Title prefix: Title without prefix:			
Product form: Book • × Epublication type: • × Product form detail: • × Barcode: EAN13 • × Primary content type: • × Barcode: EAN13 • × Primary content type: • × Barcode: EAN13 • × Primary content type: • × • × Click to choose cover image Title prefix: Title without prefix: • × • • × Click to choose cover image Title: • × • × • • × • • • × • • • × Subtitle: • • × • • • × • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
Product form detail: • × Barcode: EAN13 • × Primary content type: • × • Click to choose cover image Title prefix: Title without prefix: • • Title: • • • • Subtitle: • • • • • Title of series: • • • • • • Publisher name: ONIXEDIT For sale with exclusive rights: AF AX AL DZ AS AD / (•) • • Publication date: YYYYMMDD Language of text: English, Old (ca • ×) • • Publishing status: Active • × No of pages: No of pieces: 1 Country of publication: • × No of pages: Imprint • • • Country of manufacture: • × Name: ONIXEDIT • × • • • • Country of publication: • × Name: ONIXEDIT • • • • • • • • • • • • • <td></td>			
Primary content type: • × Click to choose cover image Title prefix: Title without prefix: Click to choose cover image Title: • • Subtitle: • • Title of series: • • Publisher name: ONIXEDIT For sale with exclusive rights: AF AX AL DZ AS AD / (*) Publication date: YYYYMMDD Language of text: English, Old (ca * ×) Publication date: YYYYMMDD Language of text: English, Old (ca * ×) Publishing status: Active • × No of pages: No of pieces: 1 Country of publication: • × No of pages: Imprint • • Country of publication: • × Name: ONIXEDIT • × • Country of publication: • × Name: ONIXEDIT • × • • Country of publication: • × • Name: ONIXEDIT • • • Country of publication: • × • • • • • • • • • • <td></td>			
Title prefix: Title without prefix: Title: Subitile: Subitile: Title of series: Publisher name: ONIXEDIT Publisher name: ONIXEDIT For sale with exclusive rights: AF AX AL DZ AS AD / Publishing status: Active * X Publishing status: Active * X Publication: Country of publication: * X Country of manufacture: * X Copyright year: Contributor Text Supply detail Subject & Audience Measure & Extent Illustration Related product Website Prize & Promotion	r -		
Title: Subtitle: Subtitle: Num. within series: Title of series: Num. within series: Publisher name: ONIXEDIT Publication date: YYYYMMDD Publication date: YYYYMMDD Language of text: English, Old (ca • ×) Publishing status: Active Active • × No of pages: No of pieces: City of publication: Year first published: Country of publication: • × Country of manufacture: • × Name: ONIXEDIT Name: ONIXEDIT Contributor Text Supply detail Subject & Audience Measure & Extent Illustration Related product Website Prize & Promotion			
Subtitle:			
Title of series: Num. within series: Publisher name: ONIXEDIT Publication date: YYYYMMDD Publishing status: Active Active • × No of pages: No of pieces: City of publication: • × Country of manufacture: • × Country of manufacture: • × Copyright year: Imprint Contributor Text Supply detail Subject & Audience Measure & Extent Illustration Related product Website Prize & Promotion			
Publisher name: ONIXEDIT For sale with exclusive rights: AF AX AL DZ AS AD / Publication date: YYYYMMDD Language of text: English, Old (ca * ×) Publishing status: Active * × No of pages: No of pieces: 1 City of publication:			
Publication date: YYYYMMDD Language of text: English, Old (ca • ×) Publishing status: Active • × No of pages: No of pieces: 1 City of publication: Year first published: Edition number: 1 Country of publication: • × Imprint 1 Country of manufacture: • × Name code: • × Copyright year: Name: ONIXEDIT 1 Contributor Text Supply detail Subject & Audience Measure & Extent Illustration Related product Website Prize & Promotion			
Publishing status: Active • × No of pages: No of pieces: 1 City of publication: Year first published: Edition number: Edition number: Imprint Country of publication: • × Imprint Name code: • × Imprint Copyright year: Name: ONIXEDIT ONIXEDIT ONIXEDIT			
City of publication: Year first published: Edition number: Country of publication: • × Country of manufacture: • × Copyright year: Imprint Contributor Text Supply detail Subject & Audience Measure & Extent Illustration Related product Website Prize & Promotion			
Country of publication: • × Country of manufacture: • × Copyright year: Imprint Contributor Text Supply detail Subject & Audience Measure & Extent Illustration Related product Website Prize & Promotion			
Country of manufacture: • x Copyright year: Name code: Contributor Text Supply detail Subject & Audience Measure & Extent Illustration Related product Website Prize & Promotion			
Copyright year: Name: ONIXEDIT Contributor Text Supply detail Subject & Audience Measure & Extent Illustration Related product Website Prize & Promotion			
Contributor Text Supply detail Subject & Audience Measure & Extent Illustration Related product Website Prize & Promotion			
	n		
- New Contributor(s)			
First name (bef. key) Last name (key) Person name Person name inv. Corporate Role Countr	у		
S By (author)	Ť		

Usage of the Simplified Form is the same as the Advanced Form referred in the following example.

To make up a valid ONIX record, certain fields are required. Others require certain particular values. There are also some fields which are dependent on others. **ONIXEDIT** will guide you during the process of editing a title by showing in red any sections which do not conform to ONIX rules. By positioning your cursor above a red marker, you will see a description of the error accompanied in some cases, by a clickable action link to automatically fix the problem:



Try clicking on the "Add missing record(s)" link to define a new title to your book.

Also, at the bottom of the window, clicking on the "Errors" tab allows you to display the error panel, showing all the current errors:

ONIX:12		
Element		Message
Format: ONIX		
RecordReference		This is a required field.
Title	Click here to show	You must add at least one Title record.
IDValue	the retractable	This is a required field.
IDValue		This is a required field.
Measurement	errors panel	This is a required field.
Measurement		This is a required field

To go to the next field containing an error, you can either double-click a specific error on the panel, activate the **Go to Next Error** function of the ONIX menu, or simply press **F8**:



Continue to press the **F8** key and enter the required values until the message indicating no more errors appears.

Certain fields have drop-down menus. This is the case for the "Notification Type" field:

Details	Specification	Contributor	Publisher	Supply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illustrations	Epublication	Rights	Religious text	< •
Record re	reference:	8					Title(s)					
Notificati	ion type:	Notification con	firmed on pub	lication		×X						
Product f	form:	01	01 Early notification									
		02	Advance not	ification (confirm	ed)		Cliv	ak bara ta	doploy			
I rade cat	ategory:	03	Notification	confirmed on pub	lication		Cili	ck nere to	deploy			
Record s	Record source type:	04	Update (part	ial)	15		t	he drop-c	lown			
		05	Delete					menu	_			
Record s	source name:	08	Notice of sa	le								
Product	nackaging:	09	Notice of ac	quisition		-						
Troduct	packaging.	×										
Out of pri	rint date:											
No of pag	ges:		No of piec	es: 1			H4 4 Rec	cord 1 of 1 → ₩	+ - √ ж ∈			+

You can start by typing the first letters of the value you want and **ONIXEDIT** will automatically suggest values starting with those letters. Or you may also simply click on the arrow at the right of the drop-down menu to display the complete list of values and select the one that you wish. A drop-down menu may also be deployed using the key combination **ALT-**

To erase an incorrect value in a drop-down menu, click on the X on the right of the menu.

In a Title record, you will often find **sub-lists**. These lists allow the capture of several subrecords. For example, there may be several identifiers for the same title. A sub-list always includes a navigation control inside the lower left corner of the list. This navigation control allows you to work on the list as shown in the following figure:



For the list of product identifiers, you will notice that at the time of data entry of an EAN, ISBN-10, or ISBN-13, the system verifies the validity of the code, and if it is valid, automatically converts it to the other identifier. Thus, if for example you insert a valid EAN, the ISBN-10 and ISBN-13 will be completed for you automatically. The corresponding sub-records must be created first.

You will also notice that an identifier of ID Type "Proprietary" with the name "ONIX_NOSEQ" is automatically added for each new title:

Pro	Product identifier(s)								
	ID type	ID type name	ID value						
•	Proprietary - ×	ONIX_NOSEQ	a5422ace-f387-47af-bf93-e7c549a536b9						
144	Record 1 of 1 → ₩ + - ✓ ×		÷						

This is a sequential number which **ONIXEDIT** assigns to each of your titles. You cannot alter or remove this identifier.

When there are no more errors and you have entered all the information required, you can then save your title. To do this, you simply use the **Save title** function on the **File** menu, or **CTRL-S**:



If you close the window before saving your title, an alert will warn you to save before closing.

Then close the editing window for your new title. Your title now appears in the main list and a green check mark under the ONIX column indicates that your title is valid according to ONIX norms:

	EDIT 3.5.3.3	- [New docum	ent *]						- 🗆 ×	
🛐 File E	Edit Onix Serve	er Tools Window	Help			Encoding:	iso-8859-1	Ŧ	- 8 ×	
+ Add nev	🕨 Add new title 💾 Save 🖌 Validate 👌 Upload media files 🌐 Transmit to partners 🖋 File header 🖃 Generate report 📕 Help									
@ A B C	DEFGHIJ	KLMNOPQR	STUVWXY	Ζ*			৭		X	
	ONIX 2.1									
Ref	Title	ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Product Form -	Author	Subject	Availability	ONIX	Media	
12345	My Book	0764536516	9780764536519	Book	Some Contributo	r	Available	0	\bigcirc	

The only thing left to do is to save the file using the **Save** function of the **File** menu, or **CTRL-S**. A file save dialogue will then appear. Choose the location where you want to save your file and give it a name.

You have just created your first standard ONIX file!

If you want to modify the title which you have just created, you only have to click on the record in the main list to make the editing window for that title appear.

Preferences

The Preferences dialog of **ONIXEDIT** is reached through the **Onix / Preferences** menu:



The Preferences dialog will then appear:

ntact: mpany: rial number: nail: ition:	Server Demo ONIXEDIT Show server_demo@onixed Professional	it.com					PR
General	Manage Columns	ONIX validation	Default Header	Media Spa	ice	License details	Server Edition
Default ONIX Default visual Default exter Appearance: Interface Ian Code lists Ia Primary key Show tips Auto save Allow tran Hide Mee Add Nam	(version: lization mode for edition nsion when saving file: guage: inguage: s at startup a titles every nsmission of invalid title: lia column in title's list espace URI to ONIXMe:	Let me cho Advanced n .xml New preser English English ISBN10 minute(s) s	ose node tation (3.1.0) • • •	• X • X • X			
Referer Short n ☑ Automati ☑ Automati	ance namespace: amespace: c download of external r c tax calculation (ONIX	nedia files for previe 3.0)	files for preview in edit form		F	Restore preferences fro Configure proxy Clear recent fil Send your preferences	m a backup file / server les list s to ONIXEDIT

In the upper right corner of the dialogue you will see the label PRO if you have bought the

professional version of **ONIXEDIT** or **SE**, if you bought the Server Edition . On the left of this label, you will see the personal information that you gave when you registered on the website <u>www.onixedit.com</u> as well as your email and your registration number. This information may not be modified.

Below, you will see five tabs: <u>General</u>, <u>Manage Columns</u>, <u>ONIX validation</u>, <u>Default Header</u> and <u>License details</u>. If you bought Pro version or the **Media Space** option, you will also find a <u>Media Space</u> tab, and if you bought the Server Edition, another tab allowing to define users and catalogues will be present.

General tab

General	Manage Columns	ONIX validation	Default Header	Media Space	License details	Server Edition	
Default O	NIX version:	Let me choos	Let me choose				
Default vis	sualization mode for editio	Advanced mo	Advanced mode				
Default ex	tension when saving file:	.xml	.xml				
Appearance:		New presenta	New presentation (3.1.0)				
Interface language:		English	-				
Code lists language:		English	•				
Primary k	ey:	ISBN10	Ŧ				
Show	tips at startup						
Auto s	ave titles every	minute(s)					
Allow	transmission of invalid title	es					
🗌 Hide N	/ledia column in title's list						
Add N	amespace URI to ONIXMe	essage tag (ONIX 3.0)					
Refe	rence namespace:				Destars professages fr	am a baakun filo	
Sho	rt namespace:				Restore preferences in	orn a backup me	
🗸 Autom	atic download of external	media files for preview	/ in edit form		Configure prox	y server	
Automatic tax calculation (ONIX 3.0)					Clear recent files list		
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				Send your preference	s to ONIXEDIT	

Using the General tab, you can set the following options:

- **Default ONIX version:** Determines the version that will be applied by default when creating ONIX files.
- **Default visualization mode for edition:** If you bought Pro version or the advanced form option, this option will allow you to choose which form to display first when editing a title.
- Default extension when saving files: This drop-down list allows you to set the extension for your ONIX files among ".xml", ".onx" and ".onix".
- Appearance: This drop-down list allows you to choose among two different interface styles.
- Interface and code lists language: For the ONIX code lists and the ONIXEDIT interface, you can choose between English, French, Spanish and Portuguese. If you select French for the interface, you have the additional choice Translate ONIX

fields. If this option is checked, all the labels for ONIX fields will be translated into French. If not, they will remain in the original English.

- Primary key: Allows you to define the field that will be used to compare titles when copying from one ONIX file to another. The options are: ONIX_NOSEQ, ISBN10, ISBN13 or EAN.
- Show tips at startup: If this option is activated, ONIXEDIT will show usage tips at startup.
- Auto save titles every n minute(s): This option allows you to define an automatic save of your titles at specific intervals.
- Allow transmission of invalid titles: If this option is activated, **ONIXEDIT** will allow you to transmit invalid ONIX records with the <u>Transmit to partners</u> function.
- Hide Media column in title's list: If this option is activated, the Media column showing titles having media files that must be uploaded to the Media Space will be hidden. See <u>Media Space</u> section for details.
- Add Namespace URI to ONIXMessage Tag (ONIX 3.0): If you activate that option, you will be able to define Namespace attribute that will be added to the ONIXMessage tag at the top of your ONIX 3.0 files. This is required by some organizations for validation purpose. See ONIX 3.0 documentation at <u>EDItEUR</u> for more information.
- Automatic download of external media files for preview in edit form: This option is activated by default. It allows ONIXEDIT to automatically show media files such as cover image when you edit a title. When not activated, you will have to double click on the media file to let ONIXEDIT download it and see its content. For performance reasons, a media file is not automatically downloaded if its size is higher than 1 MB.
- Automatic tax calculation (ONIX 3.0): If you activate this option, ONIXEDIT will add a button name "Generate Prices" in the "Supply Detail - Price" section of the advanced form for ONIX 3.0 titles. You can then define a price with its tax rate percent and ONIXEDIT will automatically calculate the corresponding taxable amount and tax amount:
ONIXEDIT User Manual

	Market		Market p	ublishing detail		Supply	/ detail	5	Supply detail - Price	
					Price (O	NIXEDIT)		G	Generate Prices	
		Price ty Price ty	pe: F pe description:	RRP including ta	Price	91/1				
		Qualifier	-			Countries include	d:			
		Status:				Regions included	-			
		Amount	: 1	10.95		Countries exclude	ed:			
		Currenc	y code: C	Canadian Dollar		Regions excluded	d:			
H4 4	Record 1 of 1 →	>> + - √ ×	4							Þ
Ľ	Discount Dis	scount coded	Price date	Tax Price cor	ndition					
					٦	Γax(es)			7	
	Tax type		Tax rate code		Tax rate per	cent	Taxable amount	Т	ax amount	
	VAT		Standard rate		5		10.95	0).52	
	H4 ← Record 1 of 1 → H1 + - ✓ × ←									

• **Configure proxy server button:** If your organization provides Internet access through a Proxy Server, you can use that button to configure the proxy settings:

Proxy configuration ×				
Use proxy configuration				
Server :	Port :			
User :				
Password :				
Domain :				
	Cancel Save			

• Clear recent file list button: This action will clear the "File/Recent files" menu presenting the most recent ONIX files that you opened.

Manage Columns tab

The Manage Columns tab allows you to define which fields to show in your main title list when you open an ONIX file. You can set different columns for each ONIX standard (2.1 and 3.0). By default, the following columns are defined:

New		👕 Delete	Columns in main list 🛛 📿 Reset 🛛 🙊 Move up	😻 Move down
)rder	▲ (Caption	Field	SE
	1 F	Ref	[RecordReference]	Edit 🗌
	2 T	Fitle	[Title]	Edit 🗌
	3 1	SBN	[ProductIdentifier (Type 02)]	Edit 🗌
	4 1	SBN 13/EAN	[ProductIdentifier (Type 03 & Type 15)]	Edit 🗌
	5 F	Product Form	[ProductForm]	Edit 🗌
	6 A	Author	[Contributor (Role A01)]	Edit 🗌
	7 5	Subject	[MainSubject]	Edit
	8 A	Availability	[ProductAvailability]	Edit 🗌

If you open an ONIX file with the above configuration of columns, this is what you will see:

	ONIXEDIT 3.5.3.3 - [C\Users\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX.xml *]							×		
🛐 File Edit	🛐 File Edit Onix Server Tools Window Help Encoding: iso-8859-1 🔻 – 🗗 🗙						х			
Add new t	itle 💾 Save 🗸 Validate 🕹	Upload media fi	les 🌐 Transmit t	o partners 🧪 File	e header 🔳 Gen	erate report 📃	Help			
			-				0			_
@ A B C D	EFGHIJKLMNOP	QRSIU	V VV X Y Z ~				۲			X
			C	ONIX 2.1						
Ref	Title 🔺	ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Product Form	Author	Subject	Availability	ONIX	Media	
0545818109	10 True Tales: Battle Heroes	0545818109	9780545818100	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUVENILE N	In stock			*
0545818125	10 True Tales: FBI Heroes	0545818125	9780545818124	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUVENILE N	In stock		$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0545818389	10 True Tales: Surviving Sha	0545818389	9780545818384	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUVENILE N	In stock		$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	1
0545818400	10 True Tales: War Heroes	0545818400	9780545818407	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUVENILE N	In stock	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	1
0545204585	10 Week-by-Week Sight Wo	0545204585	9780545204583	Paperback / s	Lisa Fitzgeral	ANTIQUES	In stock		$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0439940621	100 blagues! Et plus nº 12	0439940621	9780439940627	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUVENILE F	In stock		$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0439942683	100 blagues! Et plus n° 16	0439942683	9780439942683	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUVENILE N	In stock		$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
1443138568	100 blagues! Et plus Nº 34	1443138568	9781443138567	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUVENILE N	In stock			
0545982774	100 blagues! Et plus no 25	0545982774	9780545982771	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUVENILE N	In stock			
1443111732	100 blagues! Et plus No 28	1443111732	9781443111737	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUVENILE N	In stock			
1443120375	100 blagues! Et plus no 30	1443120375	9781443120371	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUVENILE N	In stock			
0545434378	100 Deadliest Things on the	0545434378	9780545434379	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVENILE N	In stock			
0545268486	100 Most Awesome Things	0545268486	9780545268486	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVENILE N	In stock	0		1
0545069270	100 Most Dangerous Things	0545069270	9780545069274	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVENILE N	In stock			
0545808596	100 Most Destructive Natura	0545808596	9780545808590	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVENILE N	Not yet avai			
0545197759	100 Most Disgusting Things	0545197759	9780545197755	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVENILE N	In stock			
0545563429	100 Most Feared Creatures	0545563429	9780545563420	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVENILE N	In stock		$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0545374448	100 Scariest Things on the	0545374448	9780545374446	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVENILE N	In stock		$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	1
0439387809	100 Sight Word Mini-Books	0439387809	9780439387804	Paperback / s	Lisa Cestnik	EDUCATION	In stock		$\mathbf{\Lambda}$]-
HI A Record	34 of 34 → 👐 + - 🕔									
		File vali	dation score: 1009	6 (Click here fo	r more options)					
Error summ										

You can change the presentation order of those columns using the Move Up and Move Down buttons:

Choose	Choose which columns to display in the main list					
+	New	👕 Delete	Columns in main list 🛛 📿 Reset 🛛 🙊 Move up	😽 Move do	wn	
Order		Caption	Field		SE	
	1	Ref	[RecordReference]	Edit		
	2	Title	[Title]	Edit		
	3	ISBN	[ProductIdentifier (Type 02)]	Edit		
	4	ISBN 13/EAN	[ProductIdentifier (Type 03 & Type 15)]	Edit		
	5	Product Form	[ProductForm]	Edit		
	6	Author	[Contributor (Role A01)]	Edit		
	7	Subject	[MainSubject]	Edit		
	8	Availability	[ProductAvailability]	Edit		

You can also Delete columns that you don't need using the Delete button:

Choose	which col	umns to display ii	n the main list	
+	New	👕 Delete	Columns in main list 🛛 📿 Reset 🛛 🙊 Move up	😻 Move down
Order	*	Caption	Field	SE
	1	Ref	[RecordReference]	Edit 📃
	2	Title	[Title]	Edit 🗌
	3	ISBN	[ProductIdentifier (Type 02)]	Edit 🗌
	4	ISBN 13/EAN	[ProductIdentifier (Type 03 & Type 15)]	Edit 🔲
		Product Form	[ProductForm]	Edit 📃
	6	Author	[Contributor (Role A01)]	Edit 📃

And finally, you can define new columns with the New button:

Choose	which	colu	umns to display in	n the main list	
+	New		👕 Delete	Columns in main list 📿 Reset 🙊 Move up	😻 Move down
Order		*	Caption	Field	SE
		1	Ref	[RecordReference]	Edit 🗌
		2	Title	[Title]	Edit 📃
		3	ISBN	[ProductIdentifier (Type 02)]	Edit 📃
		4	ISBN 13/EAN	[ProductIdentifier (Type 03 & Type 15)]	Edit 📃
		5	Product Form	[ProductForm]	Edit 📃
		6	Author	[Contributor (Role A01)]	Edit 📃

When you click on the New button, the following dialogue is shown:

Define a column				
Field:	Specific ONIX tag	Ŧ		
ONIX tag:		Choose 🕞		
Caption:				
If multiple value	s are found			
Show first v	alue only			
Show all val	ues (separated by semi-colons)	Cancel Save		

The first drop-down list presents some common ONIX fields to place in the main list:

Define a column				
Field:	Specific ONIX tag	Ŧ		
ONIX tag:	ePUB type	-	1	
or the tag.	Language of text			
Caption:	Number of pages 🌇			
If multiple values are	ONIX audience codes			
Show first value	Product form details			
	Publication date			
O Show all values	Publication status	-		
		_	<u> </u>	

If you select one (for instance "Language of text"), you will get as a result, the corresponding XPATH instruction leading to that information in ONIX:

Define a co	olumn		х
Field:	Language of text		•
ONIX tag:	//Product/Language[Language]	Role='01']/LanguageCode	Choose 🖓
Caption:	Language of text		
If multiple value	es are found	XPath corresponding	
Show first value only		to Language of text	
Show all value	lues (separated by semi-colons)		Cancel Save

You can edit XPATH instructions if you need to target specific ONIX metadata tags precisely or if you want to alter their values. Please, check section "<u>Defining XPATH</u> instructions" for more details.

If you are an **ONIXEDIT** Server user, you will also see your "Custom Fields" in the Field drop-down list:

Define a colum	n		×
Field:	Custom field		
Custom field:		Choose a custom field	Choose
Caption:	Custom field		
If multiple values	are found		
Show first val	lue only	Date_publication_produit_lié	
O Show all valu	es (separated by se	ePubSentDate	# el Save
		LibreDigitalStatus	
		NEEDĂ	
		Prix_du_produit_lié	
		Revision_Status	

For each field that you will add, you must define its caption that will be shown in the corresponding column header:

Define a column				
Field:	Specific ONIX tag	*		
ONIX tag:	//Product/Contributor/PersonName	Choose 😨		
Caption:	Authors			
If multiple value	es are found			
○ Show first value only				
Show all values	lues (separated by semi-colons)	Cancel Save		

_

ONIX 2.1			
Subject	Availability	Authors	ONIX
JUVENILE	In stock	Allan Zullo	0
JUVENILE	In stock	Allan Zullo	0
JUVENILE	In stock	Allan Zullo	0
JUVENILE	In stock	Allan Zullo	0
ANTIQUE	In stock	Lisa Fitzgerald McKeon	0
JUVENILE	In stock	Julie Lavoie;Dominique Pelletier	0
JUVENILE	In stock	Julie Lavoie;Dominique Pelletier	0
JUVENILE	In stock	Julie Lavoie;Dominique Pelletier	0
JUVENILE	In stock	Julie Lavoie;Dominique Pelletier	0
JUVENILE	In stock	Julie Lavoie;Dominique Pelletier	0
JUVENILE	In stock	Julie Lavoie;Dominique Pelletier	0
JUVENILE	In stock	Anna Claybourne	0

ONIX validation tab

The tab ONIX validation presents the special validation formats that you can add to ensure best practices' compliance with <u>BTLF</u>, <u>BookNet Canada</u>, <u>BISG</u>, <u>BIC</u>, <u>APA</u>, <u>AMAZON</u> and <u>EDItEUR</u>. See <u>Specialized Formats</u> section for more details. In the 2.1 section, the option "Validate ONIX 3.0 mandatory elements" when checked tells **ONIXEDIT** to also check for ONIX elements that are optional in 2.1 but mandatory in 3.0. Indeed, an ONIX 2.1 file that is completely valid may have errors when converted to ONIX 3.0. This option allow you to identify titles that may have such problems and fix it before you convert it to 3.0.

Default Header tab

The tab **Default Header** allows you to define the default values to insert as an <u>ONIX file</u> <u>header</u> when you create a new ONIX 2.1 or ONIX 3.0 file:

ONIX 2.1:

General	Manage Columns	ONIX validation	alidation Default Head		Media Space	License details	Server Edition
ONIX 2.1				ONIX 3	.0		
From SAN	: [
To SAN: To compan	ıy:						
Message n	iumber:] Auto nu	umber		
Message n	iote:						
Default lan	guage of text:		- X				
Default price	ce type code:		- X				
Default cur	rency code:		- X				
						Cancel	Save

ONIX 3.0:

General	Manage Columns	ONIX validation	Default Hea	ader	Media Space	License details	Server Edition
ONIX 2.1			ONIX 3	.0			
Sender -							
ID type:		,	- X	Defaul	t language of text:		- X
ID type n	ame:			Defaul	t price type:		- X
ID value:				Defaul	t currency code:		- X
Addresse ID type: ID type n ID value: Addresse Contact n Email ad	ame:		• X	Mess: Mess: Mess:	age number: age repeat: age note:		ito number
						Cance	I Save

Media Space tab

The tab **Media Space** allows you to define which type of file you want **ONIXEDIT** to select automatically for you when it is time to upload external files (Media Files and Other Text Files) to your Media Space (included with ONIXEDIT Pro and optional with ONIXEDIT Regular edition). See the <u>Media Space</u> section for details:

General	Manage Columns	ONIX validation	Default Hea	der	Media Space	License details	Server Edition				
ONIX 2.1				ONIX 3	.0						
You can attach external files (images, audio, video, pdf, ePub and other) to your ONIX documents. These files can be published automatically on the Internet to allow easy access to them by your trading partners. Choose types of Other Text files and Media Files you want to publish to your Media Space on the Internet.											
Media File Other Text											
🔲 01 - Who	le product		^	01	- Main description		^				
02 - App	ication: software demo			02	- Short description/	annotation					
🗌 🔲 03 - Imag	ge: whole cover			03	 Long description 						
🗌 🔲 04 - Imag	ge: front cover			04	- Table of contents						
🔲 🔲 05 - Imag	ge: whole cover, high qua	lity		05	- Review quote, res	tricted length					
🗌 🔲 06 - Imag	ge: front cover, high qualit	ty		06	- Quote from review	of previous edition					
🗹 07 - Imag	ge: front cover thumbnail			07	- Review text						
08 - Ima	ne: contributor(s)		*	80	- Review quote		*				

General	Manage Columns	ONIX validation	Default Header	Media Space	License details	Server Edition						
ONIX 2.1 ONIX 3.0												
You can attach external files (images, audio, video, pdf, ePub and other) to your ONIX documents. These files can be published automatically on the Internet to allow easy access to them by your trading partners. Choose types of Supporting Resource you want to publish to your Media Space on the Internet.												
Supporting Resource												
02 - Bac	k cover											
03 - Con	tributor picture											
05 - Seri	ies image / artwork											
□ 06 - Series logo □ 07 - Product image / artwork												
	duct logo											

Also, you can control images size with the following options:

Media Space images validation and processing	Ø
✓ Reject images with width less than 400 pixels and 72 dpi	
✓ Reduce larger images width to 400 pixels and 72 dpi	
Create thumbnails from cover images when sending them to media space	
☑ Use HTTP instead of FTP for Media File transfer	
Reset to default values	

By default, **ONIXEDIT** will reject images that are too small and will reduce those that are too big to fulfill best practices of the industry for images like front and back cover. But you can change these settings to suit your needs.

License details tab

The tab License details shows all the options and services you have according to your license. For renewable services, you will find their expiration dates:

General	Manage Columns	ONIX validation	Default Header	Media Space	License details	Server Edition				
Function	nality		xpiry date							
🗸 Advan	ced Form									
Generic import/export tool for flat and Excel files										
Create	e custom reports using the	e built-in Report builde	r							
Send f	files to a media space on (ONIXEDIT website	2	022-05-18, 300 day(s)	left					
Downl	oad ONIXEDIT updates		2	022-05-27, 309 day(s)	left					
🖌 Get su	upport from ONIXEDIT		2	022-05-27, 309 day(s)	left					
🗷 AMAZ	ON validation format									
🗹 APA v	alidation format									
BIC value	lidation format									
BISG .	validation format									
BOOK	NET validation format									
BTLF -	validation format									
CUST	OM validation format									
ONIX 3	3.0 Best Practices validati	on format								
Server	Edition									
🗌 Web A	Access									

The ONIX File Header

The first part of a valid ONIX file is its header. It permits you to define the sender and recipients of an ONIX file, as well as certain basic elements concerning the file as a whole. As we have seen in the preceding section, <u>Preferences</u>, **ONIXEDIT** allows you to define the default values which will be recorded in the header each time a new ONIX file is created. You can always modify these values by clicking the **File Header** button on the **ToolBar**:



Or by using the File Header option in the Onix menu (F6).

ONIXEDIT User Manual

Oni	× Server Tools Window Help										
Í	File header	F6									
⊕	Transmit to partners	F9									
\checkmark	Validate	F7									
D	Error list										
*	Preferences	F10									
Ø	Default values F11										
€	Upload media files	F12									
	Generate report										
	Import media files										
	Export media files										
	Generate missing THEMA subjects from BIC/BISAC/CLIL										
	Generate subject Headings from Codes										
₹	CUSTOM validation rules										

When you select **File Header** in the **ONIX** menu, or press the (**F6**) Function key, the following screen will appear:

Edit Header			х					
Sender		Addressee						
ID type:	- X	ID type:	- X					
ID type name:		ID type name:						
ID value:		ID value:						
Sender name:	ONIXEDIT	Addressee name:						
Contact name:	Server Demo	Contact name:						
Email address:	server_demo@onixedit.com	Email address:						
Message number:	1	Default language of text:	- x					
Message repeat:		Default price type:	- X					
Sent date time:	20210726T133359	Default currency code:	- X					
Message note:	^ ^							
		Apply default values	Cancel OK					

Some fields concerning the sender, such as the company, the person and the email cannot be edited; they correspond to the information which you furnished when you registered on the **ONIXEDIT** website. This information can never be changed. All the rest may be modified

If you use the <u>Transmit to Partners</u> function, the **Sent Date** field will automatically be filled

with the current date. Similarly, the fields of the Addressee may be filled with the name and information of your trading partner to whom the ONIX files are to be sent.

The **Apply Default Values** function allows you to re-initialize the header editing window with the values defined in the Preferences.

Specialized Formats

As mentioned above, **ONIXEDIT** contains only a subset of the informational elements from the ONIX 2.1 and 3.0 norms. The elements which have been retained are the result of the combination of different elements established in the following specialized formats:

BTLF (French Canada)

BookNet (English Canada)

BISG (USA)

BIC (England)

<u>APA</u> (Australia)

<u>AMAZON</u>

Each of these organizations has established what elements of ONIX information should be in force in their respective markets. We have fused all these elements to form the **ONIXEDIT** format (see <u>Appendix A</u> and <u>Appendix B</u>). ONIX files created by **ONIXEDIT** are saved in this format. You have access to all of these elements whether you use the regular version with the advanced form option or the Pro version.

For ONIX 2.1 files, there is a specific validation function for each of these formats, BTLF, BookNet, BISG, BIC, APA and Amazon. If you have purchased ONIXEDIT PRO, you have all the supported validators. If you have the regular version, you have a validator included and the others are optional. To activate one or more of these validation functions, you simply define which ones you want using the <u>Preferences</u> dialogue in the ONIX validation 2.1 tab:

Format(s) to validate									
AMAZON	-								
APA									
BIC									
BISG									
BOOKNET									
BTLF									
$+ - \checkmark x \leftrightarrow $									

Defining one or more specialized formats in the Preferences does not add any new fields since these are all already present in the editing dialog. But this choice activates the

specialized validation functions corresponding to the chosen formats and you will always know which formats are nonconforming when an error occurs:

Product form:	8		- X
Trade category:	8	ONIX,AMAZON,APA,BIC,BISG,BOOKNET,BTLF:	- X
Record source type:		This is a required field.	- X

Also, a new column for each format is added in the main list, indicating if the associated titles conform or not to the specialized formats chosen:

B F	ile E	dit Onix	Server 1	Tools	Window	Help								Encodi	ng: iso-885	9-1		• - 8	×
+/	🕂 Add new title 💾 Save 🗸 Validate 🕹 Upload media files 🌐 Transmit to partners 🧪 File header 🔳 Generate report 📕 Help																		
@ ^	@ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z *											۹				x			
	ONIX 2.1																		
Ref	Tit	tle			ISBN	ISB	Product Form	Subj	Availability	Auth	AMAZON	APA	BIC	BISG	BOOKNET	BTLF	ONIX	Media	
0545	8 10) True Tales: E	Battle Her	oes	054581810	9 978	Paperback / s	JUV	In stock	Allan	Ω	0	Ω	0	0	0	0	0	*

Of course you do not have to activate the whole package of six specialized formats supported by **ONIXEDIT**. Normally, you only activate those used by the trading partners you deal with. **ONIXEDIT** is provided with export functions which permit you to generate valid ONIX files containing only information elements for one specialized format in particular (Please see chapters <u>Sending ONIX files</u> and <u>Saving a File in a Specialized</u> Format). If no specialized validation format is activated, then your files will be validated against the ONIX standard only.

For ONIX 3.0 files, there is only one specialized validation format that you can activate by checking the box "**Validate against ONIX 3.0 Best Practices Guide**". This validation format is based on the official guide of the EDItEUR group called "ONIX Best Practices Guide" that you can get <u>here</u>. You also have some other options :

- **Strict validation for numeric data elements**: Limit certain numeric values to positive numbers or integers, for example.

- Validate against the CUSTOM validation rules: Determines if titles will be validated according to your own CUSTOM validation rules that you have defined. (See section on <u>CUSTOM Validation</u>)

- A valid ISBN13 or EAN must be supplied: Determines if the ISBN13 or EAN field is required to be valid.

General	Manage Columns	ONIX validation	Default Hea	ader	Media Space	License details	Server Edition		
ONIX 2.1				ONIX 3	.0		ļ		
✓ Validate	 ✓ Validate against ONIX 3.0 Best Practices Guide ✓ Strict validation for numeric data elements 								
Validat	e against the CUSTOM va	lidation rules							
✓ A valid ISBN13 or EAN must be supplied									
L						Cance	I Save		

Default Values

ONIXEDIT is provided with an ingenious mechanism to define default values which are involved in the creation of new titles. **ONIXEDIT** allows you to define a title template with all the information elements supported by the program. You can define default values for your ONIX 2.1 files and another set of default values for ONIX 3.0 files. To define this model, you simply activate the **Default Values** function of the **Onix** menu, **F11**. If you press **F11** key from an ONIX 2.1 file, you will be able to set default values for ONIX 2.1. If you press **F11** from an ONIX 3.0 file, you will set ONIX 3.0 default values. If you have access to the advanced form, your first option will be the Default Values Wizard which will help you define your default values amongst the most common ones,



and your second option will be to choose to define your default values using the advanced or simplified form. You will then get a title editing screen that is identical in every way to the screen you get when you add or edit a title:

Edit default valu	les											- 🗆 X
File Edit Onix He	р										🕞 Switch	to simplified form
Details Specification	Contributor	Publisher	Supply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illus	trations	Epublication	Rights	Religious text	Miscellaneous
Record reference:							Title(s)					
Notification type:	Notification con	firmed on publ	ication			- X						
Product form:	Book					- X				— Title 1	/1	
Trade category:						* X		Title typ	be: Dis	tinctive title	e (book); Cover titl	e (serial);
Record source type:						- X		Title tex	d:			
Record source name:								Title pre	efix:			
Product packaging:								Title wit	hout prefix:			
Out of print date:								Subtitle				
No of pages:		No of piece	es: 1				144	 Record 	1 of 1 ▶ ⊮ +	- × x -		
Product form detail(s)							Product form description:					
Product form detail												<u>^</u>
												~
							- Fr	lition				
HI I Record 0 of 0 F H	+ - √ x <					÷	Laition					
Product form feature(s)	Value		Descrir	ation		Т	une code				* X
Type		Value		Desen	, ion			tatomont				
								tatement.				
Hecord 0 of 0 + H	+ - < x -											~
Product identifier(s)												
ID type			ID type nar	ne			ID val	ue				
GTIN-13			▼ X									
ISBN-13												
Hecord 1 of 2 ►	₩ + - ✓ × ↔											Þ
Table of contents XI	۸L											

or

/ Edit default valu	les						_ 🗆 X
File Edit Help							B Switch to advanced form
ISBN/EAN:			Record reference:				
Notification type:	Notification cor	nfirmed on 🔻 🗙	Work identifier:		- X		
Product form:	Book	- X	Epublication type:		•	x	
Product form detail:	- X		Barcode:	EAN13	}	x	
Primary content type:		- X					Click to choose cover image
Title prefix:		Title without prefix:					5
Title:							
Subtitle:							
Title of series:			Num. within series:	[
Publisher name:	ONIXEDIT		For sale with exclusion	sive rights:	AF AX AL DZ AS AD A	•	
Publication date:	YYYYMMDD		Language of text:		English, Old (ca 🔻	x	
Publishing status:	Active 👻 🗙		No of pages:	No of pages: N			ces: 1
City of publication:			Year first published	: [Edition nu	imber:
Country of publication:		- X	_ Imprint				
Country of manufacture:		- X	Name code:		•	х	
Copyright year:			Name:	ONIXE	DIT		
Contributor Text S	Supply detail	Subject & Audience	Measure & Extent	Illustration	Related product	Website	Prize & Promotion
+ New			Contributor(s)			
First name (bef. key) La	ast name (key)	Person name	Person name	inv.	Corporate	Role	Country
						By (autho	or) 🗎
L							

All the values which you define in this default values window will be added automatically when you create new titles. You can thus take advantage of this function to input values specific to your business which will then be repeated from one title to another. You can also define records of sub-lists which you want to be added automatically by the program. You then just make changes specific to each title when you create it.

Opening an existing file

Opening an existing ONIX file is done in the usual manner. You just use the **Open** function on the **File** menu, **CTRL-O**, to obtain the standard file choice dialogue. Only XML files will be presented in the dialogue.

If you try to open an ONIX file which was not created by **ONIXEDIT**, you will see the following confirmation dialogue:



The file that you want to open will be altered in the following ways:

- A comment will be added on top of the file stating that it was created using **ONIXEDIT**.
- Information elements not supported by ONIXEDIT will be removed. Please see <u>Appendix A</u> and <u>Appendix B</u> for the list of supported ONIX information elements.
- Certain elements will be converted and standardized.
- **ONIXEDIT** does not support ONIX attributes on ONIX 2.1 files and these items will be removed. However, attributes will be kept if you open a ONIX 3.0 file.

If you try to open an XML file that is not an ONIX file, the program will refuse to open it and will inform you with an error message.

Each time an existing ONIX file is open, all the titles it contains will be re-verified in conformance with the specialized formats defined in your present Preferences. One verification pass will be made for each specialized format defined. A file will therefore take a little more time to open if you have activated all possible formats (6 for ONIX 2.1 files and 1 for ONIX 3.0) than if you have activated only one. No matter, **ONIXEDIT** is very fast thanks to its ultramodern technology.

The maximum ONIX file size to be open is limited only by the memory of your computer. You can thus load files of several thousand titles without difficulty. For bigger files, you may have to split it in multiple parts. You can use our free tool <u>ONIXEDIT Splitter</u> for that purpose.

Also, when an ONIX file is opened, the different authors in it will be added to the catalogue of contributors which will remain in memory as long as you do not close **ONIXEDIT**. This catalogue allows you to capture information about an author rapidly for your new titles:



ONIXEDIT allows you to open several ONIX files at the same time. You simply open the files you want to work with in order to see them. This allows you to quickly perform operations such as copying or moving titles from one file to another::

ONIXEDIT 3.5.3.3		_ □ ×
File Edit Onix Server Tools Window Help		Encoding: iso-8859-1
C\Users\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX.xml	_ = ×	C\Users\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX3.xml -
+ Add new title ■ Save 🗸 Validate 🕹 Upload media files ⊕ Transmit to partners 🖉 Fil	e header 🔍	+ Add new title ■ Save 🗸 Validate 🕹 Upload media files 📾 Transmit to partners 🖉 File header 💿
UNIX 2:1		UNIX 3.0
Ref Title ISBN ISBN Product Form A Subj Avai	ilability Auth BISG I	Ref ISBN ISBN 13/EAN Product form Author Vulley Subject Availability
1 ONIXEDIT User Manual 0596004672 97805 Book COM Avai	ilable Raou 🥝 🛉	0545052408 0545052408 9780545052405 Paperback / s Wendy Mass JUV000000 In stock
0545118255 100th Day Counting Bears 0545118255 97805 Mixed media EDU To c	order 🙆	0545110025 0545110025 9780545110020 Paperback / s Tara McCarthy EDU000000 In stock
0545818109 10 True Tales: Battle Hero 0545818109 97805 Paperback / s JUV In st	tock Allan 🤡	0545138388 0545138388 05780545138383 Paperback / s Ruth Culham EDU000000 In stock
U545818125 10 Irue Tales: FBI Heroes 0545818125 97805 Paperback / s JUV In si	tock Allan 🥥	U545204585 U545204585 9780545204583 Paperback / s Lisa Fitzgerald M EDU0000000 In stock
0545818389 10 True Tales: Surviving S 0545818389 9/805 Paperback / s JUV In st	tock Allan 🥥	0439387809 0439387809 9780439387804 Paperback / s Lisa Cestnik EDU000000 In stock
US45010400 10 True Tales: War Heroe US45618400 97805 Paperback / s JUV In st	took Allan 🤡	1445115550 1445115550 9781445113555 Paperback / s Kara vvoodburn JIVF028020 In stock
0430040031 10 Week-by-Week Signt 0545204565 97605 Paperback / s ANII In st	LUCK LISA 🤡	0433153031 0433153031 3/80433153838 Maperback / s Justin MicLory M ELU000000 In stock
0439940621 100 blagues! Et plus nº 12 0439940621 97604 Paperback / s JUV In st	tock Julie 🤡	1443120375 1443120375 3761443120371 Paperback / s Julie Lavoie JINF020020 In stock
1442129569 100 blaguesi Et plus II 10 0435342003 57004 Paperback / s JUV III St 1442129569 100 blaguesi Et plus III 0 442129569 07914 Deperback / s JUV III St	took Julie 🥥	1443111732 1443111732 3701443111737 Paperback / a. Julie Lavole JNP 22020 III StOCK
0545092774 100 blaguesi Et plus n. 1443138566 57614 Paperback / s 30V III si	took Julie V	093502774 0545302774 0545302771 Faperback / a. Julie Lavole 0147202020 III StoCk
4440444700 400 biaguesi Et plus 10 0545302774 97005 Paperback 7 s 30V III si 4440444700 400 biaguesi Et plus 11 4440444700 07044 Daracket 7 s 30V III si	LUCK Julie V	1443 150500 1443 150500 370 1443 150507 Faleback / S., Julie Lavole JNI 020020 III Stück
H ← Record 1 of 34 → H + - ←		H ← Record 14 of 28 → H + +
File validation score: 82% (Click here for more options)		File validation score: 100% (Click here for more options)
Error summary		Error summary
 New document * + Add new title ■ Save ✓ Validate ♣ Upload media files ● Transmit to partners ✔ Fill Q A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z * 	e header 💿	 New document * _ □ × Add new title ■ Save ✓ Validate ♣ Upload media files ⊕ Transmit to partners ✔ File header A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z * Q
ONIX 3.0		ONIX 2.1
Def ICDN ICDN 12/CAN Device from Autors	Subia et Aveilabi	Def Tele Collect And State
Rel ISDIV ISDIV ISCAN Product form Author S	Availabi	Kei inte Alison ISBN 13/EAN Product Form Subject Availability Aut
0545563429 0545563429 9780545563420 Paperback / s Anna Claybourne JJ	NF003000 In stock	0545878109 10 Irue Iales: Battle Heroes 0545878109 9/8054818100 Paperback / s JUVE In stock Alia
0545563216 0545563216 9780545563215 Paperback / s Gilda Berger; Melvi J	NF003000 In stock	U5456/0160 101 Hidden Animals U5456/0160 97805456/0166 Paperback / S JUVE In stock Mel
054542/967 054542/967 978054542/968 Paperback / s Glida Berger; Welw JJ	NF003000 In stock	1443113336 101 HOCKEY JOKES 1443113336 9761443113335 PAPERDACK 7 s JUVE In Stock Kar 1443113797 404 Math. Julea 1442112107297 079444310790 Descharb (2010) Laster Charles Charles (2010)
0439952050 0439952050 9780439952057 Paperback / s Enn O'Connor Ji	NEUUUUUU In stock	144310/387 101 Math Jokes 144310/387 978144310/389 Paperback/ s., JUVE., In Stock Chr.
0545670160 0545670160 9780545670166 Paperback / s Glida Berger; Welvi J.	INFUU3UUU IN Stock	043045301 415 Environments Firmer Firmer 043045302 078042005 Paperback / s., JUVE., In Stock / We
144310/307 144310/307 370144310/303 Propertuack / S Unitissy Dozin, Clin J		U433133031 12 Fabulousiy Fullity Fally 0433133031 3700433133036 Fabritack / S EUU III SUUK Jus
H4 4 Record 4 of 6 + H4 + - 4	÷	H + Record 5 of 6 + H + - +
File validation score: 100% (Click here for more options)		File validation score: 100% (Click here for more options)
Error summary		Error summary

The **Window** menu allows you to manipulate open files and place them on your screen as you wish:

Window	Help
Caso	cade N
Tile ł	norizontally
Tile v	vertically
1 C\L	Jsers\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX.xml
3 <u>2</u> C\U	Jsers\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX3.xml
🛐 3 Nev	v document *
3 4 Nev	v document *

See the section **Open Several ONIX Files** for more details.

Each time you manipulate a file, it will be available in the list of recent files on the **File** menu. This list shows the last ten files consulted. You can always load one of these files from the recent file menu.

Validation

One of the principal characteristics of **ONIXEDIT** is its powerful integrated validation engine. It is not a simple ordinary XML checker, but a sophisticated engine to verify ONIX

rules as established in the official ONIX 2.1 and 3.0 documentation. This engine will verify:

- That the required ONIX information elements, and those specified in the special formats defined in your preferences, are all present.
- That only permitted values are defined.
- That lengths and types of fields are respected.
- That conditional elements are respected. For example, if you try to define a birth date for an organizational or corporate contributor or a group of authors, an error message will appear.

Only **ONIXEDIT** offers this high level of verification.

Titles are verified when an existing file is open and also in the process of data capture for a new title. You can also always call on the verification engine by means of the **Validate** function on the **ONIX** menu, **F7**. When this function is called from the main list, all the files or titles which it contains will be verified. You can thus easily see which titles contain errors. Also, by placing the cursor above the icons ⁽²⁾ for an invalid title, you will see the number of errors for that title:

Title	ISBN	ISBN	Product Form	Subj	Availability	Auth	BISG	BOOKNET	BTLF	ONIX	Me 🔺
10 True Tales: FBI Heroes	0545818125	97805	Paperback / s	JUV	In stock	Allan	0	0	0	0	
10 True Tales: Surviving S	0545818389	97805	Paperback / s	JUV	In stock	Allan	0	0	0		
10 True Tales: War Heroe	0545818400	97805	Paperback / s	JUV	In stock	Allan	0	 Image: A start of the start of	0		
10 Week-by-Week Sight	0545204585	97805	Paperback / s	ANTI	In stock	Lisa	0				
100 blagues! Et plus nº 12	0439940621	97804	Paperback / s	JUV	In stock	Julie	\odot	Ø			
100 blagues! Et plus nº 16	0439942683	97804	Paperback / s	JUV	In stock	Julie	0	O	63		
100 blagues! Et plus N°	1443138568	97814	Paperback / s	JUV	In stock	Julie		O	(🕴	BTLF	- 1
100 blagues! Et plus no	0545982774	97805	Paperback / s	JUV	In stock	Julie	0		Nur	nber of	errors : 1
100 blagues! Et plus No	1443111732	97814	Paperback / s	JUV	In stock	Julie		0		\odot	

You can also access an error summary in the retractable panel available at the bottom of the screen:

	Error summary	÷						
I	Double-click an error to filter the product list.							
	Measure : These elements are required : Height, Width and Thickness.							
L	Measure : These elements are required : Height, Width, Thickness and Weight.	1						
I	NumberOfPages : This is a required field.	1						
L	OtherText : You must add at least one OtherText with type 01.	3						
	SupplyDetail - SupplierRole : This is a required field. Position mouse pointer here to deploy errors summary	2						
	Error summary	1						

This summary indicates the different types of errors found in the file, and for each file the number of titles affected. By double-clicking on an error in this summary, you can have the main list show only the corresponding titles.

When you edit a title by double-clicking it from the main list, validation of that title is automatically applied. You can also invoke the validation function at any time using the **F7** key. All the incorrect fields will appear with a red error indicator. The editing screen is

divided into tabs. Tabs having incorrect fields will appear in red. You can also obtain further information concerning an error by positioning your cursor above the affected field:

etails Specification Co	ntributor	Publisher	Supply	detail	Marketing	Series	/ Set N	/lediaFile	Illustrations	Epublication	Rights	Religious text	Miscellaneo
upply detail(s)		(3										
			7	Price	Stock	Supplier	identifier	New sup	oplier				
Supply det	tail 1 / 1 —	_		Price(s)								
Name:	ONIXEDI	Γ	ľ										
Role:	No. 1								Price	1/1			
AN location number:	(3)	BTLF: This is a	require	d field.	1	1	Price type	code: RRF	^o excludin	Price qualifier:			
elephone number:						1	Type desc	ription:					
ax number:							Status:			Class of trade:			
Email address:							Country co	ode:					
Returns code type:	BISAC R	eturnable In					Price amo	unt: 6.99		Currency code:	CAD		
leturns code:	S						BIC discou	int group co	ado:	Discount porcont			
ast date for returns:								int group ct	Jue.				
Supply to country:						-	Effective fr	om:		Effective until:			
Supply to territory:							Tax 1			_			
Supply to country (excluded)):					0	Code:			Percent:			
Product availability:	In stock					1	Taxable:			Tax:			
xpected ship date:						-	Tax 2						
On sale date:						(Code:			Percent:			
Order time:						1	Taxable:			Tax:			
Pack quantity:	72												
Audience restriction flag:				144 - 4	Record 1 of	f1 ⊦ ⊮i-	+ - < ×	-					
udience restriction note:				Ŀ	Discount of	coded							
Inpriced item type:					Code	type			Type name		Di	iscount code	

The editing screen also has a pop-up for current errors. This pop-up is presented in the form of a hierarchical list identifying, for each format, the list of rules that have been infringed:

This title contains errors (Go to ne	This title contains errors (Go to next error by pressing F8) 🗧 🗧								
ONIX:1 BISG:1 BOOKNET:1 BTLF:2									
Element		Message							
Format: ONIX	Format: ONIX								
ContributorRole		This is a required field.							
Format: BTLF	Click here to show								
ContributorRole	the retractable	This is a required field.							
SupplierRole	errors nanel	This is a required field.							
Format: BOOKNET	enors parier								
() Format BISG		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
Contains title contains errors (Go to not service)	next error by pressing F8) Table of	contents XML							
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,								

A double-click on an error takes you immediately to the incorrect field in order to allow you to correct it easily.

You can also go through the list of errors in turn by means of the function **Go to next error** on the **Onix** menu (**F8**). This function will move you to the incorrect field each time in order to allow you to correct the error quickly and easily. After correcting an error, you can press **F8** again to move to the next error until there are none left.

Since version 3.1.9, it is now possible to create your own<u>custom validation rules</u>.

Saving a file

Saving an ONIX file using **ONIXEDIT** is done in the standard way with the functions **Save** and **Save as** on the **File** menu. The file which will thus be saved on your computer will be an ONIX file, valid in **ONIXEDIT** format (Please see <u>Specialized Formats</u>). Even though this file can be sent directly to your commercial partners, it is preferable to send them only files in their preferred format. The **ONIXEDIT** format contains all the information elements of the entire group of specialized validation formats supported by **ONIXEDIT**. There is a function allowing you to export a file, in whole or in part, in a particular specialized format. Please see the section <u>Saving a File in a Specialized Format</u> for more information.

Media Space

We have already mentioned the question of media files and the difficulties of transmitting these files without errors to your business partners, in the section <u>Automatic Transmission</u> to Your Partners. **ONIXEDIT** offers a Media Space available on the Internet. When you buy the Pro version of **ONIXEDIT** you get 50 Megabytes in your media space for one year, as part of your purchase. The Media Space Service is optional for the regular version of **ONIXEDIT**.

ONIXEDIT manages the media space for you. You do not have to worry about it. As soon as you add a title, an external file, be it a picture, an audio or video file, an extract in PDF form or even a complete eBook in the ePub format, the management starts immediately. The Media column in each title for which external files have been added recently will show an \triangle icon in the main list.

This indicates that there are external files associated with your titles waiting for transmission to your media space. As long as you have not used the **Upload Media Files** function from the **Onix** menu, these icons will be shown.

When you associate an external file to a title, the reference saved in the ONIX file is an access path to this file. Most of the time, this will be a reference to a file on your computer. When you use the function **Upload Media Files** from the **Onix** menu, these files are sent to your media space and each of the references in your ONIX file is converted as a URL to the corresponding file in your media space, which is accessible on the Internet.

This manoeuvre aims to make your external files available to your trading partners at all times, without your having to worry about them.

ONIXEDIT will even organize your media space for you. For example, if you modify a title by adding a new picture to it, or by removing an existing picture, there will be an automatic synchronization of the media space as soon as you start the function **Upload Media Files**. Thus, the images that have been removed or replaced will be removed from the media space in order to avoid occupying space uselessly.

If you start to be short of space, you can add more easily as needed by going to your account at <u>www.onixedit.com.</u>

Each time you use the media space, **ONIXEDIT** shows a usage warning panel which you must accept before proceeding:

Terms of use	
External files (MediaFile and OtherText) will be sent to ONIXEDIT Media space. Your current ONIX document will be saved on disk; then each external file associated with your titles (picture, audio, video, pdf, ePub and other) located on your local disk and associated with your titles will be verified, adjusted, and then copied to your Media Space on the ONIXEDIT website to allow your partners and any other person who knows the exact URL to have access to it.	
Do you accept these terms of use?	
 I accept these terms of use I do not accept these terms of use 	
Do not show this dialog again	
Cancel	

This warning informs you that the files which will be sent to your media space will be published on the Internet. To reach the space, an Internet user must know the exact URL addresses, and it is precisely these addresses that are found in your ONIX files which will eventually be sent to your trading partners. You must therefore agree that your pictures, audio and video and PDF files, and others will be in the public domain starting from the moment that they are placed in your media space.

Sending ONIX Files

One of the main reasons for using the ONIX standard is without a doubt transmitting bibliographic commercial and promotional information about your books to your partners in a universal language that can be understood by everyone. This is the primary reason for the existence of the ONIX standard. Sending an ONIX file may be done manually (Please see the section <u>Sending a File to a Partner by Email</u>). But it is preferable and easier to let **ONIXEDIT** do it for you especially if you have the <u>Media Space</u> Service. Indeed, **ONIXEDIT** offers a simple and powerful automatic transmission tool through the function **Transmit to Partners** from the **Onix** menu (**F9**). This function will show a dialogue similar to the following:

Transmit titles to partners				_ 🗆 ×					
Help									
Transmission options									
Replace ToCompany element (in ON	me prefix :								
SupplyDetail transfer mode : Trans	tail transfer mode								
Manage partner lists Select partners	in a list 🔻	Partners	Sell your books with Sho	pify Uncheck all					
Partner 1/2									
Connection i	nfo								
Send file to th	is partner:	1	1						
Include this p	artner in a list:								
Name:	Indigo								
Server (ex: ftp	.dns.com): ftp.gogpg.con	n Protocol:	FTP						
Username:	rgu	Password:	***						
Destination p	ath: clients/dropin	1							
Test connecti	on: ·	·· Preview:							
Options									
Additional opt	ions:								
Notes									
(() →) + + - ▲ √ X ()				÷					
				÷					
				~					
0%		Cancel transfe	Transmit 34 title(s) to s	elected partners					

Using this dialogue, you can define which of your partners are intended to receive your ONIX files, as long as they each have an ftp server dedicated to this purpose. The integrated ONIX transmission tool in **ONIXEDIT** uses the FTP protocol to send files. This is a standard that is generally recognized and used in the industry.

Normally your trading partners should make an FTP account available to you. Please communicate with each of them to ask for an account. This is information which should be input in the trading partners list in **ONIXEDIT.** For each, you need to define the following information:

- Send file to this partner. This check box indicates which are the partners to whom you wish to send your metadata file. When you click on the Transmit n Title(s) to Selected Partners button, only those partners having this check box checked will receive the file.
- Name. Name of your trading partner. This is a required field.
- FTP Server. URL address of the FTP server made available to you by your trading partner in order to receive ONIX files. If you need to specify a particular port, you can add it at the end of your FTP server address preceding it by ":". For instance "ftp.acme.com:12345". This is a required field.
- **Username**. The user name of your FTP account as sent to you by your trading partner. Required field.

- **Password**. The password for your FTP account as sent to you by your trading partner. Required field.
- **Destination path**. This is an optional field. Your trading partner will tell you if you should place your files in a particular location, and if this is the case, you should input the exact name of the location here.
- **Protocol**. You must choose between regular FTP protocol or Secure FTP (SFTP) depending on the type of FTP server used by your trading partner.

You can also define additional options:

Partner 1/2				
Connection info				
Send file to this partner:		\checkmark		
Include this partner in a lis	t:			
Name:	Indigo			
Server (ex: ftp.dns.com):	ftp.gogpg.com	Protocol:	FTP	
Username:	rgu	Password:	*****	
Destination path:	clients/dropin/			
Test connection:	•••	Preview:		
Options				
Additional options:				
Notes				
Click her show addit options di	e to tional alog			

Additional option	าร	×
Format:	ONIXEDIT	Ŧ
Export script:		×
Export to ONIX 3.0:		
Send into zip archive:		
Apply XSLT (ONIX 2.1):		x
Apply XSLT (ONIX 3.0):		x
Send only titles modified	since last transmission: 📃	
Filename		
Ask for filename:		
Prefix:		
Mask:	-	
Cover images		
Send cover images to	partner: 😨 🗌	
Rename cover images		
Filename mask: 🕝		
XML file encoding:	-	
	Cancel Sav	'e

The Additional Options dialogue will allow you to set the following:

Format. For ONIX 2.1 files, you have to choose one of the six <u>Specialized Formats</u> supported by **ONIXEDIT**. For each of these formats, you have the choice of long tag names using the first five formats on the scrollable menu, or short tag names using the last five formats on the scrollable menu. ONIX supports these two different format types to achieve exactly the same results. The only difference between these two formats is that the short tag format creates files which are smaller but also more difficult for a human being to interpret, if you try to read them. But for a computer, there is no difference. The choice of these two formats depends simply on your trading partner's preferences. If you are using ONIX 3.0 files, you will only have the choice between short and long tags. As an option, you can also choose to export your metadata files to a flat file or Excel file (EXCEL/FLAT) using an **ONIXEDIT** export script. You will then have to enter the path name of your export script and **ONIXEDIT** will automatically convert your ONIX file using this script before sending

it to your trading partner. Please, read section <u>Exporting to a Flat File or Excel</u> to learn how to create an Export Script.

- Export script: You can use ONIXEDIT to automatically export your ONIX file to a flat file or Excel file for your partners that do not support the ONIX standard. You must have ONIXEDIT Pro or the Import/Export option to use that function. The Export Script selector will be activated only if you choose the "EXCEL/FLAT" format in the Format drop-down list. Then, you must select a valid ONIXEDIT export script.
- Export to ONIX 3.0: This option is available when you want to transmit an ONIX 2.1 file. If checked, ONIXEDIT will automatically convert titles to ONIX 3.0 for that specific trading partner. If you intend to transmit ONIX 3.0 files automatically converted from an ONIX 2.1 file, it is highly recommended to activate the special validation option "Validate ONIX 3.0 mandatory elements" to ensure the resulting ONIX 3.0 will be valid. See section <u>Convert an ONIX 2.1 file to ONIX 3.0</u> for more details.
- Send into zip archive: When checked, the resulting ONIX file will be compressed in a .zip archive before being sent to your partner.
- Apply XSLT: Apply an XSLT file to make the desired changes to the resulting XML file.
- Send only titles modified since last transmission: If you activate this option, ONIXEDIT will automatically keep track of titles already sent to each of your partner. Each time you will use the Transmit to Partners function having this option activated, ONIXEDIT will automatically transmit modified or new titles only from your titles selection. If ever you need to clear the transmission history for a specific partner, you will simply have to click on the delete icon at the right of the option. Once the history cleared, the partner will receive the complete title selection at next transmission.
- Ask for filename: If you prefer to give a name for each file by yourself, then you should check this option and at transmission time, **ONIXEDIT** will prompt you to give a filename for each of your trading partners.
- Filename Prefix: This is an optional field. If you define it, the value entered will be used by **ONIXEDIT** as a prefix to the file name for your trading partner.
- Filename Mask: This is an optional field. You could use it to define the template that will be used by ONIXEDIT to generate the ONIX file name for your trading partner. If you leave this field blank, the following mask will be applied: yyyyMMddHHmmss. You could define your mask with any alphanumeric characters except the following: ", \, /, ?, :, *, >, < and |. Indeed, those characters can't be used for file name on many operating systems. You could also use the following special sequences:
 - yyyy will be replaced by current year;
 - **MM** will be replaced by current month;
 - dd will be replaced by current day;
 - HH will be replaced by current hour;

- mm will be replaced by current minutes;
- ss will be replaced by current seconds.

For example, if "ONIX_" is defined as the Filename Prefix and you enter "yyyy_Hello_MMdd" as the Filename Mask and the current date at transmission time is May 15, 2010, then the resulting file name will be "ONIX_2010_Hello_0515.xml".

- Send Cover Images to partner: If you check this option, ONIXEDIT will download your cover images from your Media Space (or any other external source) and send it to your partner's FTP site. Also, references to your cover images in the ONIX file sent to your partner will be adjusted accordingly.
- Rename Cover Images: If you check this option, you will be able to define a filename mask (next field) that will allow ONIXEDIT to automatically rename your cover images following a particular template according to requirements of your trading partner.
- Filename mask: In this field, you will define the filename template that will be used by ONIXEDIT to name your cover image files before sending it to your partner. This template must be defined using a special tag among [ISBN-10], [ISBN-13], [EAN] or [REF] and any valid filename characters. You don't have to type the file extension. As an example, if you define the filename mask "ONIXEDIT_[REF]_cover" it will become "ONIXEDIT_12345_cover.jpg" for a JPG cover image associated to title having Record Reference 12345.

Partner 1/2			
Connection info			
Send file to this partner:		\checkmark	
Include this partner in a lis	t:		
Name:	Indigo		
Server (ex: ftp.dns.com):	ftp.gogpg.com	Protocol:	FTP
Username:	rgu	Password:	*****
Destination path:	clients/dropin/		
Test connection:	• • • •	Preview:	_
Options			
Additional options:			
Use this button to test if you can connect to the FTP site of your partner		Use this but take a look resulting file sending it te partne	tton to at the before o your r

There are also 2 special buttons in each partner definition record:

- Test Connection. After defining a new trading partner, use this button to verify that the connection to the FTP server is possible and valid. Thus, in case of connection failure, you will have immediate feedback. In this case verify that the parameters of your account are correct in all details. Most of the time, the problem is a typographical error. If, on the other hand, the parameters conform exactly to the information furnished by your trading partners, please communicate with them to verify the status of your FTP account.
- **Preview**. The Preview button will allow you to look at the resulting metadata file as it will be sent to your trading partner without having to send it.

Above the list of trading partners, you will see 3 options:

- Replace "ToCompany" (in ONIX Message header) by partner's name. This is an option allowing you to define the name of your trading partner automatically, in the header of an ONIX file, as the recipient of the file (tag ToCompany).
- Default Partner File Prefix. The files which are to be sent to your business partners will be named with the date and time of file creation (yyyyMMddHHmmss.xml), for example 2090831105034.xml. If you define a prefix, it will be added at the beginning of all the files you produce. For example, if you define the prefix "GPG", the file in the preceding example will become GPG20090831105034.xml. This is the same as the Prefix column in the trading partners list, but acts as a default value for all partners. If something is defined in the partners' list, this will have priority over the default prefix value.
- SupplyDetail transfer mode: If the checkbox "Transmit only data associated with each partner name" is chosen, then every partner will receive a distinct ONIX file limited to the SupplyDetail records concerning them. To define a SupplyDetail record for a specific partner, you should first have the Advanced Form of the PRO version (in options for ONIXEDIT regular edition). If no SupplyDetail record is defined for this partner, the resulting ONIX files will not include any SupplyDetail component. This allows you to target precise commercial information to be transmitted to each partner, without having to transmit your entire metadata contents to everyone.

Once you have defined all your trading partners, you can use the automatic file transmission tool as follows:

- 1. First open your ONIX file with ONIXEDIT
- 2. Select the files to be transferred from the main list. You do not have to make a selection if you want to send all the titles contained in one file.
- 3. Click on the **Transmit to Partners** button in the toolbar, or activate the **Transmit to Partners** function from the **Onix** menu (**F9**).
- 4. Make sure that the number of titles to send (inserted in the **Send** <u>n</u> **Titles to Selected Partners** button) corresponds to what you want to send.
- 5. Check the trading partners to whom you want to send an ONIX file.
- 6.Click on the **Send** <u>**n**</u> **Titles to Selected Partners** button and finally, look in the contents of the processing journal at the bottom of the window to make sure that

there have been no transmission errors.

If you try to send a file containing titles with errors, you will be warned to correct these errors first if the option "**Allow transmission of invalid titles**" in <u>Preferences</u> module is not checked. If you try to send titles having external files that are not synchronized in your media space (Please see the <u>Media Space</u> section) you will be asked to use the function **Upload Media Files** as a preliminary step, so that these files will be available to your business partners.

Partner Lists

You can create lists and add partners to these lists to quickly select a group of partners to send your books to. Here's how you can interact with these lists:

Transmit titles to	■ Transmit titles to partners – □ ×							
Help								
┌ Transmission options —								
Replace ToCompany element (in ONIXMessage Header) by partner's name Default filename prefix :								
SupplyDetail transfer mo	de : 🔲 Transmit only data	a associated to each p	artner's name					
Manage partner lists Select partners in a list Partners Sell your books with Shopify Uncheck all								
	Partner 1/2							
	Connection info							
	Send file to this partner:		\checkmark					
	Include this partner in a list:							
	Name: Indigo							
	Server (ex: ftp.dns.com):	ftp.gogpg.com	Protocol:	FTP				
	Username:	rgu	Password:	*****				

- The **Manage partner Lists** button: Press this button to bring up a dialog that will allow you to create new lists or delete existing lists.
- The **Select partners in a list...** drop-down menu: This drop-down menu will display all your created lists, you just have to select one of them so that the box "Send file to this partner" is checked for all the partners of this list.
- The **Include this partner in a list** button: Press this button to add this partner to one or more of the lists you have created.
- The **Uncheck All** button: Press this button to uncheck the "Send file to this partner" box for all your partners.

Sell your books with Shopify

See the section on the <u>ONIXEDIT Bookstore app for Shopify</u> to learn more about how to feed your Shopify store directly from ONIXEDIT.

References

Menus

The menu structure in **ONIXEDIT** allows you simple and efficient manipulation of the interface. Most of your menus are accompanied by keyboard shortcuts to allow faster activation. There are three menus available:

The main menu bar:

I ONI	XED	IT 3.5	5.3.3 -	[New	docume	ent]
5 File	Edit	Onix	Server	Tools	Window	Help

The edit title dialogue menu bar:



The main list context menu

@ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z *								
				OI	NIX 2.1			
Ref	Title 🔺	ISBI	V	ISBN 13/EAN	Product Form	Subject	Availability	
0545818109	10 True Tales: Battle Heroes	0545	5818109	9780545818100	Paperback / s	JUVENILE	In stock	
0545818125	10 True Tales: FBI Heroes	2	Add power	itle			In stock	
0545818389	10 True Tales: Surviving Sh	T	Add new t	aue			In stock	
0545818400	10 True Tales: War Heroes	+	Duplicate	title			In stock	
0545204585	10 Week-by-Week Sight W	Ľb	Copy title	(s)			In stock	
0439940621	100 blagues! Et plus n° 12	Ċ,	Paste title	(s)			In stock	
0439942683	100 blagues! Et plus nº 16	C٦	Copy sect	ion(s)			In stock	
1443138568	100 blagues! Et plus N° 34	Ê.	Merge sec	In stock				
0545982774	100 blagues! Et plus no 25	 [%						
1443111732	100 blagues! Et plus No 28							
1443120375	100 blagues! Et plus no 30		Delete				In stock	
0545434378	100 Deadliest Things on th	\sim	Export				In stock	
0545268486	100 Most Awesome Things	ۍ	Upload m	edia files			In stock	
0545069270	100 Most Dangerous Thing	⊕	Transmit t	o partners			In stock	
0545808596	100 Most Destructive Natur		Display se	lected titles only			Not yet ava	
0545197759	100 Most Disgusting Thing		Generate i	report			In stock	
0545563429	100 Most Feared Creatures		Generate	ning THEMA sub	instations BIC/BIC		In stock	
0545374448	100 Scariest Things on the		Generater		jects from bic/Bis/	AC/CLIL	In stock	
0439387809	100 Sight Word Mini-Books		Generate r	missing subject Hea	idings from Codes		In stock	
0545138388	100 Trait-Specific Comment	0545	5138388	9780545138383	Paperback / s	EDUCATIO	In stock	
0439399297	100 Words Kids Need to R	0439	399297	9780439399296	Paperback / s	EDUCATIO	To order	

In this help file, you will find detailed information on all of the functions of these menus.

Lists

There are three kinds of lists in the **ONIXEDIT** program.

The **Main List** is seen when the program is open and presents these titles in the ONIX file that are in the process of being edited:

ONIXEDIT 3.5.3.3 - [C\Users\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX.xml *]							
j File Edit Onix Server Tools Window Help Encoding: iso-8859-1	- 8 ×						
🕂 Add new title 💾 Save 🗸 Validate 🕹 Upload media files 🌐 Transmit to partners 🖋 File header 🗊 Generate report 📕 Help							
@ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z *							
ONIX 2.1							
Ref Title Author ISBN I Date d Product form Subject Availability BISG BOOKNET BTLF ONIX	Media						
0545818109 10 True Tales: Battle Heroes 🛛 Allan Zullo 054581 🛄 201501 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🥥 🥥 🥥							
0545818125 10 True Tales: FBI Heroes 🛛 Allan Zullo 054581 201501 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🥥 📀 🥥							
0545818389 10 True Tales: Surviving Sh Allan Zullo 054581 201501 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🥥 🚳 🤡	\triangle						
0545818400 10 True Tales: War Heroes Allan Zullo 054581 201501 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🥥 📀 🥥							
0545204585 10 Week-by-Week Sight W Lisa Fitzgeral 054520 201007 Paperback / softb ANTIQ In stock 🥥 📀 🥥							
0439940621 100 blagues! Et plus nº 12 Julie Lavoie 043994 200605 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🥥 📀 📀	1						
0439942683 100 blagues! Et plus n° 16 Julie Lavoie 043994 200705 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🥥 🕥 🥥	<u> </u>						
1443138568 100 blagues! Et plus N° 34 Julie Lavoie 144313 201410 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 📀 📀 📀							
0545982774 100 blagues! Et plus no 25 Julie Lavoie 054598 201003 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🥥 🕥 🥥	\wedge						
1443111732 100 blagues! Et plus No 28 Julie Lavoie 144311 201109 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 📀 📀 📀							
1443120375 100 blagues! Et plus no 30 Julie Lavoie 144312 201209 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 📀 📀 📀							
0545434378 100 Deadliest Things on th Anna Claybou 054543 201211 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🥥 📀 🥥							
0545268486 100 Most Awesome Things Anna Claybou 054526 201101 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🛇 🛇 🐼							
0545069270 100 Most Dangerous Thing Anna Claybou 054506 200810 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🛇 🛇 🧔							
0545808596 100 Most Destructive Natur Anna Claybou 054580 201501 Paperback / softb JUVEN Not yet available 🔕 🔕 🔕							
0545197759 100 Most Disgusting Thing., Anna Claybou., 054519., 201001., Paperback / softb., JUVEN., In stock 🥥 🚳 🚳							
0545563429 100 Most Feared Creatures Anna Clavbou 054556 201311 Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🛛 🖓 🚱							
0545374448 100 Scariest Things on the Anna Clavbou 054537 201110. Paperback / softb JUVEN In stock 🛛 🖉 🚱							
0439387809 100 Sight Word Mini-Books Lisa Cestnik 043938 200512. Pagerback / softb. EDUC In stock 😡 😡 😡							
0545138388 100 Trait-Specific Comment. Ruth Culham 054513 201008. Paperback / softb. EDUC In stock 😡 😡 😡							
0439399297 100 Words Kids Need to R 043939 200201 Paperback / softb EDUC To order							
0439399300 100 Words Kids Need to R 043939 200201 Paperback / softh EDUC In stock							
0439365627 100 Write-and-Learn Sight 043936 200202 Paperback / softh EDUC In stock							
0645110025 100 Writing Lessons: Narra Tara McCarthy 054511 200904 Paperback / softh EDUC In stock							
0645118255 100th Day Counting Rears							
0645563216 101 Animal Babies Gilda Berner: 054556 201309 Panerhark / softh UIVEN In stock							
0645427667 101 Animal Records Gilda Berger: 054542 201302 Paperback / softh UIVEN In stock							
0/39952050 101 Cool Canadian Jokes Eric D'Comport 0/3995 200508 Panethack / softb UTVEN In stock							
0545570150 101 Hilden Animals Cilida Berror - 054557 201409 Paperback / onth JII URA Instack							
141311336 101 Hockey Jokes Kara Woodhur 14131 201208 Paperback / anth JILVEN In stock							
1443107387 101 Math Jakes Chrissy Boyle 144310 201108 Paperback / oth JII VEN In stock							
0645052408 11 Bithdavs Work Mass 654505 201001 Paperback / oth LIUPEN In stock							
dd39153891 12 Fabiluisty Funny Fairy, Justin McCor, dd3915 200202 Paperback, forth EDITC. In stock							
File validation score: 82% (Click here for more options)	,						
Error summary							

From the main list, you can make a selection of multiple titles. To make a continuous selection, click on the first record that you want on the list and then, while holding down the **SHIFT** key, click on the last record you want. To make a discontinuous selection, select your first title and then, holding down the **CTRL** key, select the other records required in turn. Once you have a selection, you can then activate one of the available functions on that selection. One way to accomplish this is to use the contextual menu which you can pull up using a right click on your mouse:

@ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z *								
				OI	NIX 2.1			
Ref	Title 🔺	ISB	١	ISBN 13/EAN	Product Form	Subject	Availability	
0545818109	10 True Tales: Battle Heroes	0545	818109	9780545818100	Paperback / s	JUVENILE	In stock	
0545818125	10 True Tales: FBI Heroes	2	Add new t	itla			In stock	
0545818389	10 True Tales: Surviving Sh	T	Additiewi	aue			In stock	
0545818400	10 True Tales: War Heroes		Duplicate	title			In stock	
0545204585	10 Week-by-Week Sight W	LD.	Copy title	(s)			In stock	
0439940621	100 blagues! Et plus nº 12	Ĉ	Paste title	(s)			In stock	
0439942683	100 blagues! Et plus nº 16	Cη	Copy sect	In stock				
1443138568	100 blagues! Et plus N° 34	Ê.	Merge sec	In stock				
0545982774	100 blagues! Et plus no 25	 [%]	The Convicument cellusius					
1443111732	100 blagues! Et plus No 28		2 copy current cell value					
1443120375	100 blagues! Et plus no 30		Delete				In stock	
0545434378	100 Deadliest Things on th	0	Export				In stock	
0545268486	100 Most Awesome Things	杢	Upload m	edia files			In stock	
0545069270	100 Most Dangerous Thing		Transmit t	o partners			In stock	
0545808596	100 Most Destructive Natur	-	Display se	lected titles only			Not yet ava	
0545197759	100 Most Disgusting Thing		Generate	report			In stock	
0545563429	100 Most Feared Creatures		Concrete	ning THEMA sub	insta from DIC (DIC)		In stock	
0545374448	100 Scariest Things on the		Generate	HEIVIA SUB	jects from BIC/BIS/		In stock	
0439387809	100 Sight Word Mini-Books		Generate	missing subject Hea	dings from Codes		In stock	
0545138388	100 Trait-Specific Comment	0545	138388	9780545138383	Paperback / s	EDUCATIO	In stock	
0439399297	100 Words Kids Need to R	0439	399297	9780439399296	Paperback / s	EDUCATIO	To order	

Starting from the edit titles dialogue, different lists are included:

The standard list:

Mea	sure(s)					
	Туре	Measurement	Unit code	•		
•	Height 🔹 🗙	20	Centimeters			
	Width	15	Centimeters			
	Thickness	3	Centimeters			
H ≪ Record 1 of 3 ► H + - ✓ × <						

The "carousel" type lists which are found in the title editing screen:

Со	ntributor(s)		
		Co	ntributor 1 / 3
	#:	1	Biographical note:
	# within role:		
	Role:	By (author)	
	Language code:		
	Titles before names:		
	First name (bef. key):	Allan	
	Prefix to key:		
	Last name (key):	Zullo	
	Suffix to key:		
	Letters after names:		Country code:
	Person name:	Allan Zullo	Region code:
	Person name inverted:		Birth date:
	Corporate name:		Death date:
	Description:		
144	✓ Record 1 of 3 ▶ ₩	+ - < x <	•

Whatever the type of list, each is provided with a navigation control on the left bottom of the list:



Navigation control on a list consists of the following elements:

н	Takes you to the first record on a list.
•	Takes you to the preceding record.
Record 1 of 2	Indicates the current record.
	Takes you to the next record.
H	Takes you to the last record on the list.
+	Allows you to add a new record.
	Deletes the current record.
~	Validates the editing in progress on the list.
×	Cancels the editing in progress on the list.

Except for lists of the "carousel" type, you can always sort the contents of the list in order of one or the other of the columns presented, simply by clicking on the column header. A second click on the same header will reverse the sorting order. You can also combine sorting by several columns by holding the **SHIFT** key while clicking on the headers.

Starting from the main list, you can double-click on a title to bring up the editing window for that title. It is possible to have several editing windows opened at the same time.

Editing Controls

In order to allow you to edit all the different information elements in an ONIX file, **ONIXEDIT** provides you with a variety of controls.

The regular Text field allows simple text editing:

	No of pages:	176
--	--------------	-----

The **Text field** allows the capture of an unlimited number of characters. It has a scroll bar which allows you to move down the text if it goes beyond the size of the control:



The **drop-down menu** allows you to choose a pre-defined value easily. Only values permitted for the field are found. To choose a value, you can start to type the first letters of the value you want, and the drop-down menu will deploy automatically, showing only corresponding values. Up and down arrows on the number pad may be used to select the value you want. Choose by pressing on the ENTER or RETURN key. You may also use the mouse to deploy the menu and to choose a value. A drop-down menu can also be deployed using the sequence **ALT-**. To deselect a previously selected value, just click on the drop-down menu **x** button:

File E	dit Onix V	iew Help						_	
Details	ails Specification Contributor Pul				Su	upply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	M
Market	et Audience Conference Prize				ct	Other text	Website	Promotion	
Main su	bject(s)								
So	heme identifier			Code					
Ø. BI	 BIC subject category 			ABC					• X
BI	BISAC Subject Heading			А		The arts			^
				AB		The arts: (general issue	s	
				ABA		Theory of	art		
				ABC		Conservat	ion, restoratio	on & care of arty	/
						^{∿5} Forgery, fa	alsification &	theft of artworks	S
				ABQ		Art: financ	ial aspects		

The **multiple selection dialogue**, for countries or territories, allows you to make selections of many ISO country or territory codes, which will then be inserted in the ONIX field, separated by spaces.

Select territories. – □ ×				
Check All Uncheck A			eck All	
 Northern Ir Northern T Northwest Nova Scoti Novara Novosibirsi Novosibirsi Nunavut Nuoro Ogliastra Ohio Oklahoma Olbia-Temp Oregon Orenburgs Oristano 	eland erritory Territories a kaya Admini kaya Admini doio Administration	istrative Regio strative Region ve Region istrative Regio	n	
 Orlovskaya Padova 	Administra	tive Region		÷
		Cancel	OK	

For example, the selection containing Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Nunavut, Ontario, Quebec and Saskatchewan will become: "CA-AB CA-BC CA-MB CA-NB CA-NS CA-NU CA-ON CA-QC CA-SK" in the ONIX field.

The **Select Contributor** (Advanced Form only) control is shown when you try to add a new contributor in the list of contributors for a title. This dialogue presents the complete list of all the distinct contributors contained in ONIX files that you have opened since the last start of **ONIXEDIT**. You can find a specific contributor quickly using the integrated search tool, and check if this is the correct one using the pop-up information tooltip which appears when you hover over the list with the mouse. The selector is presented in the form of a hierarchical list in which the principal nodes are the different types of contributors encountered up to the present time. A contributor is considered distinct if one or the other of the fields has a value never encountered up to the present time. For example, two authors named John Doe could be found on the list if they do not have exactly the same biographical notes. This is a useful tool to allow you to find and regularize the definition of your contributors. Using the contributor selector, you have the choice of adding all the information attached to the selected contributor to the list of contributors of your current title, or to create a new contributor using the appropriate buttons at the bottom of the dialogue. In the case of the addition of a new author, this author will be added to the selector and will be available next time you begin to add a new contributor:



The HTML/XHTML editor is available in the Marketing/Other text section of ONIXEDIT
for ONIX 2.1 files when the format of the text input is **HTML** or **XHTML**. The **HTML/XHTML editor** is thus presented when you click on the contents of an "Other Text" field if the field's format is **HTML** or **XHTML**. Even though the **HTML** format is supported, the ONIX standard recommends using **XHTML** format to insert tagged content. However, some trading partners like Amazon does not support **XHTML** yet and prefer **HTML** or simply, unformatted ASCII text. See <u>Adding XHTML</u> formatted content for more information about this subject and how to define it for ONIX 3.0 files:

/ Ec	dit product	# 05	5458181	125 *								_ 🗆 ×			
File	Edit Onix	View	Help							🕞 S	witch to simpli	ified form			
Detai	ils Specifica	ation	Contributo	r Pub	lisher	Supply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illustrations	Epublication				
Mark	et Audienc	e C	onference	Prize	Subject	Other text	Website	Promotion							
Other	r text(s)														
	-			<i>.</i> .		P	lew record								
	Type	code:	I able	e of conte	ents	/ Edi	t text				-	x			
	Text	al.	<en:< th=""><th>vi∟ an etvle='</th><th>FONT-SI</th><th>ZE: 3 Times</th><th>New Poman</th><th>16 🛋</th><th>IV 🗈 🍘 I</th><th>в л п 🖕</th><th>A 🗰</th><th></th></en:<>	vi∟ an etvle='	FONT-SI	ZE: 3 Times	New Poman	16 🛋	IV 🗈 🍘 I	в л п 🖕	A 🗰				
	Text.		<	<span style<="" th=""><th>/le="FON</th><th>T-SIZ</th><th></th><th></th><th> & 43 43 = := = 3</th><th>• <u> </u></th><th></th><th></th>	/le="FON	T-SIZ			& 43 4 3 = := = 3	• <u> </u>					
			style	="COLO	R: #00408	30">			=		13				
			style <	="COLO <u><spar< td=""><td>R: #00408 1 style="C</td><td></td><td>ble o</td><td>f Con</td><td>tents</td><td></td><td></td><td>\sim</td></spar<></u>	R: #00408 1 style="C		ble o	f Con	tents			\sim			
			< i><	<u><spar< td=""><td>n style="C</td><td>OLC</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></spar<></u>	n style="C	OLC									
	Link t	ype:				•	About the	e Internet ·	- Introduct	tion					
	Text I	ink:				:	Internet history								
	Autho	r:				 I ne C programming language and the UNIX Operating system 									
							₀ <u>Birtl</u>	n of the Int	ernet						
							 Birth of the open source movement 								
	Source	e corp	orate:				∘ <u>The</u>	commercia	al Internet						
							∘ <u>Linu</u> The struc	ture of Int	ernet						
	Sourc	e title:					The Oper	n Systems I	ntercomm	unication	Model				
	Publication date: 20210715				•	Internet Protocol									
							。 <u>IPV4</u>	<u>F</u>							
												\sim			
144 4	Record 3 of 3	▶ ₩	+ - < x									-			
С П	his title is valid	Та	ble of conte	nts X	ML	ENTER	R key respon	se: Line break	 	Ca	ncel Sa	ave 📐 👬			
						L									

The media file selector allows you to associate GIF, JPEG, PDF, TIF, RealAudio, MP3, MPEG and PNG files to your titles. These external files may come directly from your computer, from a server on your local network, or from elsewhere on the Internet. No matter what their source, all these external files can be collected and classified for you in your <u>Media Space</u>. The Media Space is a service included with the Pro edition of **ONIXEDIT**. It is also available for the regular edition as an option.

The media file selector is presented when you add a new file to the list from the **MediaFile** tab from the title Advanced Form. For the Simplified Form, you will get access to it by clicking on the cover image thumbnail. This selector also displays when you edit the field **Media File link**. Please see the instructions in the <u>Attach JPEG, MP3, MPEG, and Other</u> <u>Files</u> section to obtain more details about the procedure used to add one of these external

files to your titles.

Relations Between Information Elements

Certain tabs in the advanced form display arrows joining certain information elements to each other:

ile Edit Onix View H	elp											Switch	h to simp	dified to
Details Specification Con	ntributor	Publisher	Supply of	detail	Marke	eting	Series / Se	t N	lediaFile	Illustra	ations	Epublicatio	n Rig	nts
upply detail(s)					_									
				Price	Sto	ck	Supplier iden	tifier	New su	pplier				
Supply det	ail 1 / 1 —			Price	e(s)									
Name:	ONIXEDIT													
Role:	Publisher	s exclusive.							- Price	1/1-				
EAN location number:					F	Price ty	ype code: RF	RP exe	cludin	Price qu	alifier:			
Supplier SAN:					Т	Type d	escription:							
Telephone number:					5	Status				Class of	trade:			
Fax number:						Countro	v code: Cana	ch						
Email address:						sound:	y coue. Cana	ua -		~				
Returns code type:	BISAC Re	eturnable In	-		F	fice a	mount: 18.9)		Currency	y code:	CAD		
Returns code:	С				E	BIC dis	count group	code:	1	Discoun	t percer	nt: 1		
ast date for returns:					E	Effectiv	e from:			Effective	until:			
Supply to country:	CA				1	Tax 1								
Supply to territory:	CA-MB				C	Code:				Percent:	:			
Supply to country (excluded)	: AE				Т	axabl	e:			Tax:				
Product availability:	No longer	supplied b	-		-	Tax 2								
Expected ship date:	20220101				-	ode:				Percent				
On sale date:	20220101					Soue.				T				
Order time:	10					axable	e:			Tax:				
Pack quantity:	1				Pacer	d 1 of	1 • • • + -	/ x	4					
Audience restriction flag:	Restrictio	ns apply, s	•	TL	Dieco		adod		,					
Audience restriction note:	Test				Disco	Code +	uea		Tuno	-		Discourt	oodo	
Unpriced item type:						Code i BIC di	.ype scount group	codo	Type na	me		Discount	code	
							scount group	coue	rest			1		
✓ Record 1 of 1 → ₩ + -	- × × -) -		144 4	Reco	rd 1 of 1 🔸	+ + -	√ X (

The XML representation of this screen in the ONIX 2.1 norm is as follows:

<SupplyDetail> <SupplierName>ONIXEDIT</SupplierName> <SupplierRole>02</SupplierRole> <SupplyToCountry>CA</SupplyToCountry> <SupplyToTerritory>CA-MB</SupplyToTerritory> <SupplyToCountryExcluded>AE</SupplyToCountryExcluded> <ReturnsCodeType>02</ReturnsCodeType> <ReturnsCode>C</ReturnsCode> <ProductAvailability>43</ProductAvailability> <NewSupplier> <SupplierIdentifier> <SupplierIdentifier> <IDValue>abc</IDValue> </SupplierIdentifier> <SupplierIdentifier> <SupplierIdentifier>

</NewSupplier> <ExpectedShipDate>20220101</ExpectedShipDate> <OnSaleDate>20220101</OnSaleDate> <OrderTime>10</OrderTime> <Stock> <LocationName>Warehouse 1</LocationName> <OnHand>10</OnHand> <OnOrder>20</OnOrder> <CBO>30</CBO> </Stock> <Stock> <LocationName>Warehouse 2</LocationName> <OnHand>20</OnHand> <OnOrder>30</OnOrder> <CBO>40</CBO> </Stock> <PackQuantity>1</PackQuantity> <AudienceRestrictionFlag>R</AudienceRestrictionFlag> <AudienceRestrictionNote>Test</AudienceRestrictionNote> <Price> <PriceTypeCode>01</PriceTypeCode> <BICDiscountGroupCode>1</BICDiscountGroupCode> <DiscountCoded> <DiscountCodeType>01</DiscountCodeType> <DiscountCodeTypeName>Test</DiscountCodeTypeName> <DiscountCode>1</DiscountCode> </DiscountCoded> <DiscountPercent>1</DiscountPercent> <PriceAmount>18.95</PriceAmount> <CurrencyCode>CAD</CurrencyCode> <CountryCode>CA</CountryCode> </Price> </SupplyDetail>

As you can see, certain elements are contained inside higher-level elements. The presence of arrows in the interface allows it to show this architecture of interlocking elements. The direction of the arrow is important. It indicates the level of dependence between the objects. For example, a **Price** record may have one or more **Discount Coded** records attached:

Price(s)								
	Price	e 1 / 1						
	Price type code: RRP excludin	Price qualifier:						
	Type description:							
	Status:	Class of trade:						
	Country code:							
	Price amount: 6.99	Currency code: CAD						
	BIC discount group code:	Discount percent:						
	Effective from:	Effective until:						
	Tax 1							
	Code:	Percent:						
	Taxable:	Tax:						
	Tax 2							
	Code:	Percent:						
	Taxable:	Tax:						
H4 ← Record 1 of 1 → H4 + - ✓ × →								
L> Dis	L> Discount coded							
	Code type Type n	ame Discount code						
•	Proprietary discou • ×	S						
144	4 Record 1 of 1 → ++ - ✓ ×	Þ						

We say therefore that the Discount Code records are dependent on a Price record. A dependent record can only be added if a higher-level record (reverse direction of the arrow) exists. Each higher-level record thus has its own subset of dependent records. This can be seen easily using the <u>navigation control</u> to move between records.

In this way you can define an unlimited number of dependent records, within the ONIX norms.

Tools

Searching for a title

ONIXEDIT offers different search tools to allow you to find your titles easily and rapidly, no matter how many titles you have.

The simplest tool available is the **metadata Search Tool**. You will find it above the main list on the right side of the toolbar. Just type the word or characters string you are searching for and ONIXEDIT will search among all your titles' metadata:

ONIXEDIT 3.5.3.3 - [C\Users\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX.xml *]										
S File Edit Onix Server Tools Window Help Encoding: iso-8859-1 🔹									- 8 ×	
🕇 Add new title 💾 Save 🗸 Validate 🕹 Upload media files 🌐 Transmit to partners 🖋 File header 🗊 Generate report 📕 Help										
@ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z * Q Mathematics								5	X	
ONIX 2.1										
Ref	Title 🔺	ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Product Form	Subject	Availability	Auth	BISG	ONIX	Media
0545818109	10 True Tales: Battle Heroes	0545818109	9780545818100	Paperback / s	JUVENILE	In stock	Allan	0	0	0
0545818125	10 True Tales: FBI Heroes	0545818125	9780545818124	Paperback / s	JUVENILE	In stock	Allan	0	0	

Another handy search tool that you can use is the **Search by Title Index** which appears in the toolbar above the main list at the left of the metadata search tool:

🕇 Add new title 💾 Save 🗸 Validate 🕹 Upload media files 🌐 Transmit	t to partners 🖋 File header 🗊 Generate report 📕 Help
@ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z *	٩ 🔤 🛛

You simply click on a letter to display titles beginning with the chosen letter. The @ key allows you to display all the books with a title beginning with something other than a letter (number, punctuation mark, or other). The last button, represented by an asterisk ("AII"), allows you to display all the books.

When you perform a search, the titles which do not correspond to the criteria sought still remain in the **ONIXEDIT** memory, they are simply filtered. At the bottom of the main list, you will find control buttons for these filters:

₩ ◀ Record 1 of 26 🕨 ₩ + - 🧃
🗙 🗹 [product] Like '%100%' 🚽

The button \times allows you to remove the last filter. Its action is equivalent to clicking on the "All" button in the title search index.

The checkbox \square allows you to deactivate the filter in operation temporarily, in the manner of a rocker switch. You can thus activate and deactivate your last search as needed.

The button displays a drop-down menu containing your recent searches, which you can reactivate as needed:

ONIXEDIT User Manual

[product] Like '%Tales%' 👻
[title] Like 'U%'
[title] Like 'J%'
[title] Like 'E%'
[product] Like '%100%'
Substring([title], '0', '1') < 'a' Or Substring([title], '0', '1') > 'z'

If you need a more sophisticated way to search ONIX titles, you can also use the **Search** dialogue from the **Edit/Search** menu (**Ctrl-F**):



You will get access to a specialized form where you can define one or more search criteria:



To define a search criterion, proceed as follows:

- 1. If there is no empty line in the Search list, click on the + at the bottom of the list.
- 2. Select a pre-defined field or ONIX tag by clicking the drop-down menu under Field column to show a special panel:

९ Search					_ 🗆 X
Search name:]		➡ Net ■ Save to pe	w search	Load search
Logical	Field			Operator	Value Enter search value
	Usual tags:	- OR - Choose an ONIX	tag	Clicking he show this selection	ere will field panel
Remember last se	⊧ ++ + -			Can	cel Q Search

"Usual tags" presents the most common ONIX fields that you can use for searching purpose:

Logical	Field			
				-
	Usual tags:	ISBN 10 ISBN 13 Title Author Subject Availability Product Form ×	•	

Button named "Choose an ONIX tag" will show a hierarchical list of all the ONIX tags supported by ONIXEDIT. You just have to double-click the one you want to search:



3. You must then select a search operator with the help of another drop-down menu:

Operator	Value	
Equals to 🔻		
Does not contain In	*	
Not in Equals to		
Not equal to ^{Is} Is Null		
Is not Null	-	
×	.::	

The content of this drop-down menu depends on the chosen field.

4. Finally, you will enter the value you are searching for. Again, ONIXEDIT will help you by providing special value controls depending on the type of field you are searching:

Field	Operator	Value
Record Reference	In	123 -
		123 456 789 Cancel OK

Field	Operator	Value		
Product Form	Equals to	DG		-
		BA	Book	^
		BC	Paperback / softback	
		DG	Electronic book text	
		00	Undefined 😽	
		AA	Audio	
		AB	Audio cassette	
		AC	CD-Audio	-
		×		:

5. Once your criterion is defined, you can click on the search button right away to get the resulting titles shown on your main list, or you can add another criterion and combine it to the first one using a logical operator:

Q Search			_ 🗆 ×
Search name:		New search	Load search
Available in Cloud:		Save to personal search	es
Logical	Field	Operator	Value
	Product Form	Equals to	DG
AND	▼ -	-	-
	Author	Contains	Reeves

Saving Usual Searches

Once your search is defined, you can save it for later usage. You must first give it a name and then, click on the "Save to personal searches" button:

Q Search Search name: Search for birds Available in Cloud:	1	 New search Save to personal searches 	Load search
Logical	Field	Operator	Value
•	Title	Contains	birds 👻

Then, use the Load Search menu to load a previously saved search:

Q Search						- 🗆 X
Search name: Available in Clou	Id: 🗌		+ E Sav	New search ve to personal searches	E L	oad search
Logical	L	oad search			$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	∃ ×
►		Name	Туре	Last Modification	a –	value 🔻
	•	Search for birds	Local	2021-07-28 15:52:13		
		Search for rockets	Local	2021-07-28 15:52:36		- 18 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19
						Load this search

Search and Replace values

ONIXEDIT offers a Search and Replace tool that you can use on a selection of titles or a complete ONIX file to search for a specific value in any ONIX tag and replace it by another. You will find the Search and Replace tool, in the Edit menu of the main titles list or you can simply press **CTRL-H**:



The following form will then be displayed:

Search and replace ×				
Search and replace in the following ONIX tag:				
Click here to search by ONIX tag				
Text to find:	Click	here		
Case sensitive Whole we	ords only			
Replace with:				
Make update to				
Ourrent selection:	1	title(s)		
O Last search:	5	title(s)		
◯ All titles:	34	title(s)		
Cancel Apply searc	h and replace n	DW		

You must click in the first text box to select the ONIX tag containing the value you want to change:



You can then complete the Search and Replace form by entering the text to search and the text that will replace it:

Search and replace					
Search and replace in the followi	Search and replace in the following ONIX tag:				
Case sensitive	words only				
Replace with: FIC027030					
☐ Make update to					
Current selection:	Current selection: 1 title(s)				
Last search:	5	title(s)			
O All titles: 34 title(s)					
Cancel Apply sea	rch and replac	ce now			

You can also set the following options:

- Case sensitive: When checked, the search value must match exactly the text to find with the same character case.
- Whole words only: When checked, the search value must match exactly the text to find without any extra characters before or after the value. Otherwise, the text to find is considered to have wildcard characters before and after it and consequently a match may be possible with extra characters before or after the search value.

Finally, you must choose on which titles the Search and Replace will be applied. You can choose:

- Current selection to apply the Search and Replace on the Selected titles in the main list.
- Last search to apply the Search and Replace on the last search you made in the main list.
- All titles to apply the Search and Replace on all titles in your ONIX file.

Once your choices are completed, just click on "**Apply search and replace now**" button to proceed with the update.

Searching for an ONIX tag

From the advanced form, the retractable **Table of Contents** panel brings up a hierarchical list of ONIX tags supported by **ONIXEDIT:**

ONIXEDIT User Manual

Table of contents	
Q	
- Product	
- 1.1 - RecordReference	
- 1.2 - NotificationType	
- 1.5 - RecordSourceType	
- 1.8 - RecordSourceName	
ProductIdentifier	
2.10 - Barcode	
3 1 - ProductForm	
⊘This title is valid Table of contents >	KML

If you are searching for a particular ONIX tag, you can use the search control at the top of the hierarchical list. You may input the first few letters of the tag you want and press the RETURN key or click on the magnifying glass. The corresponding tags will be shown in green on the list:

Table of contents
price Q
<mark>24.47 - UnpricedItemType</mark> ⊡- Price
This title is valid Table of contents XML

If you then want to go to the corresponding field in the **ONIXEDIT** interface, you just doubleclick the tag you want and the program will take you there automatically.

Correcting Errors

When you edit a title, **ONIXEDIT** informs you if it contains errors, by showing you red tabs where errors exist:



All the fields containing errors appear with a red X, and you may obtain details about the

Details	Specification Co	ontributor	Publisher	Supply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile I
Contribu	ıtor(s)						
			Contr	ibutor 1 / 1 —			
	#:	1		Biographical n	iote:		
	# within role:						
	Role:	8					
	Language code:	63	ONIX BISG F	BOOKNET: This i	is a required fi	eld	
	Titles before names:		01417, 5100,1	SOORNET. THIS I	is a required in	ciu.	
	First name (bef. key): Allan					
	Prefix to key:						
	Last name (key):	Zullo					
	Suffix to key:						
	Letters after names:			Country code:			
	Person name:	Allan Z	ullo	Region code:			
	Person name inverte	ed:		Birth date:			
	Corporate name:			Death date:			
	Description:						
He a Re	ecord 1 of 1 → ↦ + -	- × × -					Þ

error by positioning your mouse over each field:

The editing screen also has a retractable panel containing current errors. This panel is presented in the form of a hierarchical list identifying the rules that have been infringed, for each of the different formats:

DNIX:12			
Element		Message	
Format: ONIX			
RecordReference		This is a required field.	
Title	Click here to show	You must add at least one Title record.	
IDValue	the retractable	This is a required field.	
IDValue		This is a required field.	
Measurement	errors panel	This is a required field.	
Measurement		This is a required field	

A double-click on an error will take you immediately to the field containing the error, so that you can correct it easily.

You can also go through all errors in turn using the **Go to Next Error** function on the **Onix** menu (**F8**). This function will take you to the field containing the error to allow you to correct it quickly and easily. After correcting an error, you can press **F8** again to go to the next error until all are corrected.

Please see the <u>Validation</u> section for further information.

Errors Report

If your ONIX file contains validation errors, you can get an Error Report in an Excel file with the help of the "**Onix / Error list**" menu:

🧾 File Edit	Onix Server Tools	Window Help	
•	🖉 File header		F6
-	 Validate 		F7
	🕽 Error list 📐		
	Transmit to partne	rs	F9
	Preferences		F10
_	Default values		F11
ALASSA 1010	🕹 Upload media files	3	F12
	Generate report		1
Contractor of	Import media files		
Including of the	Export media files		
DECEMBER 10	Generate missing	THEMA subjects from BIC/BISAC/CLIL	1
	Generate subject	Headings from Codes	1
	CUSTOM validatio	n rules	

The XML Output Viewer

The advanced form has an XML output viewer tool, allowing you a real-time view of the ONIX message resulting from the current title. You access this viewer from the expandable XML panel:

XML				
<product></product>				
<recordreference>0439365627</recordreference>				
<productidentifier></productidentifier>				
<productidtype>02</productidtype>				
<idvalue>0439365627</idvalue>				
<productidtype>03</productidtype>				
<idvalue>9780439365628</idvalue>				
So This title is valid Table of contents XML				

It is possible to copy the XML output in order to paste it into another application. However it is not possible to copy an XML document into the XML panel.

Transmit to partners tool

See topic Sending ONIX Files.

Related Products tool

Since version 3.4.12, ONIXEDIT provides a new Related Products assistant tool to help you define relationships between your ONIX products.

Contained item	Related product	Product classification				
Related product(s)						
HI I Record 0 of	f0		Þ			

When you add a new RelatedProduct sub-record:

The Related Products tool automatically appears. By default, it will show products from the same ONIX file (or ONIXEDIT Server catalogue) with the same title as the current one:

Add a related product										
Titles starting with: Le père Noël a la varicelle Show top 100 products										
1- Select one or mor	e record(s) to def									
EAN	Title		Product Form	Product Form Detail	epublication Type					
9782895790471	Le père No <u>ël a</u>	la varicelle	Paperback / softback	Picture book						
9782895790723	Le père Noël a	la varicelle	Hardback	Picture book						
9782895794745	Le père Noël a	la varicelle	Book	Unsewn / adhesive b						
9782895798958	Le père Noël a	la varicelle (livre numéri	Electronic book text							
2- Select the relation type:										
Cance		Manually add Related	Product record	Add selection as Rela	ted Product record(s)					

You can edit the search criteria. For instance, by removing some ending characters from the suggested criteria and clicking on the "Show top 100 products" button, we can find all the products of the same collection ("Le père Noël"):

Ad	d a related p	roduct			х						
Title	es starting with: <mark>L</mark>	e père Noël	Show top 100 products								
1- 5	Select one or more	record(s) to define as Related Product(s))								
	EAN	Title	Product Form	Product Form Detail	epublication Type						
	9782895790471	Le père Noël a la varicelle	Paperback / softback	Picture book							
	9782895790723	Le père Noël a la varicelle	Hardback	Picture book							
	9782895794745	Le père Noël a la varicelle	Book	Unsewn / adhesive b							
	9782895798958	Le père Noël a la varicelle (livre numéri	Electronic book text								
	9782895795162	Le père Noël ne répond plus	Book	Unsewn / adhesive b							
	9782895799078	Le père Noël ne répond plus (livre num	Electronic book text		PDF						
2- 5	2. Select the relation type:										
	Cancel	Manually add Related	d Product record	Add selection as Rela	ted Product record(s)						

Once you find all the products of interest, you just have to:

- 1. Select the products you want to relate;
- Choose the relation type;
 And click on the "Add selection as Related Product record(s)" button:

Titles starting with: Le père Noël Show top 100 products											
1- Select one or more record(s) to define as Related Product(s)											
EAN	Title		Product Form		Product Form Detail	epublication Type					
978289579047	1 Le père Noël	a la varicelle	Paperback / softb	ack	Picture book						
89579072	3 Le père Noël	a la varicelle	Hardback		Picture book						
 9782895794743 9782895798953 9782895798953 9782895795163 9782895799073 	5 Le pè <mark>x</mark> 3 Le pè₂₅ 2 Le pè <u>26</u> 3 Le pè <u>27</u>	Is original of facsimile Is license for Electronic version ava	ilahle as	-	Unsewn / adhesive b Unsewn / adhesive b	PDF					
	28 29 30 31	Enhanced version avai Basic version availabl Product in same colle Has alternative in a di	e as ection 2 fferent market s								
2- Select the relation type: Product in same collection											

As a result, the selected products will be added automatically to the Related product section:

Contained item	Related product	Product classificatio	n								
Related product	t(s)			Product identifier(s)							
						ID type		ID type name	ID value		
					+	GTIN-13	▼ X		9782895790723		
	Related prod	uct 2 / 5		⊨>							
Relation	code: Produc	t in same collection									
Product	form: Hardba	ck									
Product	form detail: Picture	book									
Epublica	ation type:										
HI Record 2 o	f5 ▶ ₩ + - √ ×	4	Þ		144 - 4	Record 1 of 1	► ₩ +	$- \checkmark \times +$		×.	

Other handy tools

The following "How to..." section provides details about other handy tools that you may need to use. Among those, you will find:

- o The automated ONIX 2.1 to ONIX 3.0 converter;
- o <u>The copy/Merge tool;</u>
- o The flat file and Excel generic import/export tool;
- o The automated BIC/BISAC to THEMA converter;
- o Generate Subject Headings from codes;
- o Importing Cover images and other Asset Files;
- o Exporting cover images and other Asset Files;
- o Create a report from an ONIX file;

How to...

Convert an ONIX 2.1 file to ONIX 3.0

It is easy to convert an ONIX 2.1 file to ONIX 3.0 with **ONIXEDIT**. From the Start page, click on the "Convert an ONIX 2.1 file to ONIX 3.0" button or use that function from the Tools menu:



You will then have to choose an ONIX 2.1 file and **ONIXEDIT** will automatically convert it to ONIX 3.0 and save it at the same location with suffix "_3" at the end of the filename.

For best results, be sure to validate your ONIX 2.1 file with the option "Validate ONIX 3.0 mandatory elements" activated in your ONIXEDIT preferences before converting it to ONIX 3.0. You can also activate the "Strict validation for numeric data elements" function to ensure that numerical values are valid (no negative quantities, for example). All validation errors must be corrected before conversion.

General	General Manage Columns		De	fault Hea	der	Medi
ONIX 2.1					ONIX 3	.0
Format(s) to	o validate					
+ - v x	4					
✓ Validate	ONIX 3.0 mandatory eler	ments				
Strict	t validation for numeric da	ata elements 🛛 🥥				
Restrict	ONIX 2.1 code lists to RI	EVISION 36				
A valid IS	SBN10, ISBN13 or EAN I	must be supplied				

However, a valid ONIX 2.1 file won't necessarily result in a valid ONIX 3.0 file. Once converted, open your new ONIX 3.0 file with **ONIXEDIT** to find and fix potential validation errors.

Copy a Title

To copy a title, use the following procedure:

1- Starting from the main list, select the title or titles to copy: (See the section on <u>Lists</u> for tips and shortcuts for selecting titles).

🛐 File E	Edit Onix Server Tool	ls Window	Help				Encoding	iso-l	8859-1	•] _ & ×			
+ Add ney	🕇 Add new title 💾 Save 🗸 Validate 🕹 Upload media files 🌐 Transmit to partners 🖋 File header 🗊 Generate report 📕 Help													
@ A B C	@ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z * Q													
	ONIX 2.1													
Ref	Title 🔺	ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Product form	Author	Subj	Availability	BISG	BOOKNET	ONIX	Media			
0545818	10 True Tales: Battle H	0545818109	978054581	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUV	In stock		0	0	 • 			
0545818	10 True Tales: FBI Her	0545818125	978054581	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUV	In stock		0	0				
0545818	10 True Tales: Surviving	0545818389	978054581	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUV	In stock	0	0	0				
0545818	10 True Tales: War Her	0545818400	978054581	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUV	In stock		0	0				
0545204	10 Week-by-Week Sig	0545204585	978054520	Paperback / s	Lisa Fitzg	ANTI	In stock		I	0				
0439940	100 blagues! Et plus	0439940621	978043994	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUV	In stock	Ø	0	0				
0439942	100 blagues! Et plus	0439942683	978043994	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUV	In stock		I	 Image: A start of the start of				
1443138	100 blagues! Et plus	1443138568	978144313	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUV	In stock		I	 Image: A start of the start of				
0545982	100 blagues! Et plus	0545982774	978054598	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUV	In stock			 Image: A start of the start of				
1443111	100 blagues! Et plus	1443111732	978144311	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUV	In stock							
1443120	100 blagues! Et plus	1443120375	978144312	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUV	In stock			0				
0545434	100 Deadliest Things o	0545434378	978054543	Paperback / s	Anna Cla	JUV	In stock			 Image: A start of the start of				
0545268	100 Most Awesome Th	0545268486	978054526	Paperback / s	Anna Cla	JUV	In stock	0	0	0				
0545069	100 Most Dangerous T	0545069270	978054506	Paperback / s	Anna Cla	JUV	In stock	0	0	0				
0545808	100 Most Destructive N	0545808596	978054580	Paperback / s	Anna Cla	JUV	Not yet ava	Ω						
0545197	100 Most Disgusting T	0545197759	978054519	Paperback / s	Anna Cla	JUV	In stock	Ø						
0545563	100 Most Feared Creat	0545563429	978054556	Paperback / s	Anna Cla	JUV	In stock	Ø		0				
0545374	100 Scariest Things on	0545374448	978054537	Paperback / s	Anna Cla	JUV	In stock			0				
0439387	100 Sight Word Mini-B	0439387809	978043938	Paperback / s	Lisa Cest	EDU	In stock		Image: A start and a start	0	▲ -			
HI A Recor	rd 13 of 34 🔸 배 + - 🧃										•			
		F	File validation s	core: 85% (Clie	ck here for m	ore option	ıs)							
Error sum	imary													

2- You may then **Drag and Drop** the selected titles from the main list; or, you can bring up the context menu from the list by using the right button on the mouse, starting on one of the selected records, and then choosing the **Copy** function:

Week-by-Week Sig	0545204585	978054520	Paperback / s	Lisa Fitzg	ANTI	In stock
0 blagues! Et plus	0439940	Add	<u>Б I I /</u>	and a second	11.15.7	' jock
0 blagues! Et plus	0439942	Add new title				ock
0 blagues! Et plus	1443138 🛨	Duplicate title				ock
0 blagues! Et plus	0545982 🗅	Copy title(s)				ock
0 blagues! Et plus	1443111 👘	Paste title(s)	43			ock
0 blagues! Et plus	1443120	Copy section(s	;)			ock
0 Deadliest Things o	0545434	Merge section	(5)			ock
0 Most Awesome Th	0545268	Construction				ock
0 Most Dangerous T	0545069	Copy current c	en value			ock
0 Most Destructive N	0545808	Delete				yet av

3- If you have started by **Drag and Drop**, the copy dialogue will appear immediately. If you have used the **Copy** function, you now need to use the **Paste** function from the context menu to bring up the copy dialogue:



This dialogue will present one by one all the titles that you have chosen to copy. For each title, you may copy it (thus making a duplicate if the copy is made in the same file), replace it (which is the same as no action, if the copy is made in the same file), or to do nothing. The option at the bottom, **Do this for all other conflicts** allows you to apply the most recent action to all the titles remaining to be copied, without having to go through the same dialogue each time.

If you make a copy in the same file, you will obtain duplicates because of identical **RecordReference** tag, and this will constitute an error. The duplicate files will be identified on the list by red markers:

@ A B C	DEFGHIJKLM	NOPQR	STUVW	X Y Z *	
				ONIX 2.1	1
Ref	Title 🔺	ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Product form	Aı
0545818	10 True Tales: Battle H	0545818109	978054581	Paperback / s	AI
0545818	10 True Tales: FBI Her	0545818125	978054581	Paperback / s	AI
0545818	10 True Tales: Surviving	0545818389	978054581	Paperback / s	AI
0545818	10 True Tales: War Her	0545818400	978054581	Paperback / s	AI
0545204	10 Week-by-Week Sig	0545204585	978054520	Paperback / s	Li
0439940	100 blagues! Et plus	0439940621	978043994	Paperback / s	Ju
0439940	100 blaques! Et plus			Paperback / s	Ju
0439942.	Duplicate Record Refe	rence		aperback / s	Ju
1443138. T	his Record Reference appe	ars more than	n once in the lis	st. aperback / s	Ju
0545982	100 blagues! Et plus	0545982774	978054598	Paperback / s	Ju
1443111	100 blagues! Et plus	1443111732	978144311	Paperback / s	Ju
1443111	100 blagues! Et plus			Paperback / s	Ju
1443120	100 blagues! Et plus	1443120375	978144312	Paperback / s	Ju

You just need to modify these records to give them each a distinct RecordReference in order to remove the error.

An alternative way of doing the same thing is to use the "Duplicate title" function from the contextual menu:

10 Week-by-Week Sig	0545204585	978054520	Paperback / s	Lisa Fitzg	ANTI					
 100 blagues! Et plus	0439940621	978043994	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUV					
 100 blagues! Et plus	Add new t	itle			V					
 100 blagues! Et plus	Addrewt	auc			JV					
100 blagues! Et plus	 Duplicate 	title			JV					
100 blagues! Et plus	Copy title	(s) ^{1/5}			JV					
 100 blagues! Et plus) Paste title	(s)			JV					
 100 Deadliest Things o.	Copy section	ion(s)			JV					
 100 Most Awesome Th.	Merge sec	tion(s)			JV					
 100 Most Dangerous T.		Convigurent cell value								
 100 Most Destructive N		en cen valae			JV					
100 Most Disgusting T	Delete				IV					

ONIXEDIT will make a copy of the first selected title and will automatically let you edit it using the Simplified or Advanced form. The duplicated title will have its RecordReference and ProductIdentifier fields cleared to let you define new ones.

Merge a section from a Title

With **ONIXEDIT**, you can copy a section of an existing title and paste it to one or many other titles. In fact, this action is considered as a "merge" function rather than just a simple "copy/paste" because ONIXEDIT analyze the section from the source title. Then, it will add missing items and update existing ones in destination titles.

Here is an example. Suppose that you want to add a new Main Subject from THEMA to all

your titles classified as EDUCATION / General (EDU000000) with the BISAC Subject Scheme. You will follow these steps:

1- Open the ONIX file that you want to update and search all your title with a Main Subject EDU000000 using our Search by ONIX tag tool: (See details on <u>Title Search</u>)

9 Search		_ 🗆 ×
Search name:	➡ New search	Load search
Available in Cloud:	Save to personal searches	
Logical Field	Operator	Value
//Product/MainSubject/SubjectCode	Equals to	EDU000000 -
$H \triangleleft Record 1 \text{ of } 1 \rightarrow H + - \checkmark \times \leftarrow$		•
Remember last search	Cancel	Q Search

2- Create a new ONIX file and add a new title.

3- Add a new Main Subject and follow the instructions in the screen capture below:

File Edit Onix View Help Details Specification Contribution Market Audience Conference	utor Publisher Supply detail M Prize Subject Other text V	#2 - Click inside the Code cell to show the THEMA list
Main subject(s) Scheme identifier Ø. Thema subject category	Code	Heading text Scheme version #3 - Type a search to find the desired THEMA subject
#1 - Choose THEMA Subject	Current code: Search: examination - JH Sociology and anthropology - JK Social services and welfare - JM Psychology - JN Education - JNA Philosophy and theory - JNE History of education - JND Educational systems a - JND Educational strategies	and then hit ENTER
Hi ← Record 0 of 0 ► Hi + - ✓ × Place as subject:	JNG Early childhood care as JNH Home schooling JNK Educational administra JNK Schools and pre-school JNL Schools and pre-school JNM Higher education, tertia JNP Adult education, contin JNP Adult education, distance JNO Onen learning distance	nd education ation and organization ols any education wous learning ce education Cancel OK

As a result, you should get this:

4	✓ Edit product # *															
	File Edit Onix View Help 🕞 Switch to simplified form															
	Details S		Specificatio	pecification Contributor Publisher Supply detail Marketin		g Se	ries / Set	MediaFile	Illustrations		Epublication	- F				
	Market Audience Conference Pri		Prize	s Subjec	t Other text	Websit	e Pro	motion								
ľ	Mair	n sub	ject(s)													
		Sche	eme identifier			(Code		Heading text				Scheme version			
	►	Thema subject category JNDH						H Education: examinations and assessm								

4- Even if the title is not complete, save it. You should now get a window similar to the following:

	DIT 3.5.3.3									_ 🗆 X
File Edit	Onix Server To	ols Window	Help					Encoding: iso	-8859-1	.
New d	ocument *									_ 🗆 X
				а Ф т						
Add new	title 🎴 Save 🗸	Validate 🕹 U	pload media	files 🌐 Iransm	it to partners 🦉	File header 🔳	Generate repo	rt 📕 Help		
@ A B C [DEFGHIJK	LMNOP	QRSTU	VWXYZ*				٩		×
					ONIX 2.1					
Ref	Title		ISBN	ISBN 13/EA	N Product for	m Author	Subject	Availability	ONIX	Media
		_			BOOK		Educa.	Available	•	V
			L							
		- L '	ne titi	e with t	ne IHEI		ect			
Hecord	1 of 1 → ₩ +		Filo va	lidation score: 09	6 (Click here fo	more entions)				Þ
Error sumn	harv		i ile va	iluation score. 07		more options)				
	,									
C\User	s\Documents	ONIX File	s\ONIX	xml *						_ 🗆 ×
Add new	title 💾 Save 🗸	/alidate 🕹 U	pload media	files 🌐 Transm	it to partners 🧪	File header 🔳	Generate repo	rt 📕 Help		
			O R S T II	V W X Y 7 *				0		
			anoro	V VV X 1 2						
					ONIX 2.1					
Ref 0439387809	Title 100 Sight Word Mi	ni-Books 04	BN 139387809	ISBN 13/EAN 9780439387804	Product form Paperback / so.	Author Lisa Cestnik	Subject EDUCAT	Availability In stock		Media
0545138388	100 Trait-Specific	Comm			i aporodonti oo.	. Liou oodiint		In stock	Ŏ	
0439399297 0439399300	100 Words Kids N 100 Words Kids N	eed to Y	our s	election	of titles	to upd	ate 🗄	To order In stock		
HI + Record	7 of 8 ► ₩ + - <	O'-L						NI- 1		• •
X Apply	soarch critoria									
	search chiena		File vali	dation score: 100	% (Click here f	or more options)				
Error sumn	hary				(0.000.000)					

5- Now, right-click on the new title you just created and select item "Copy section(s)":

alidate 🕹 Upload me	lidate 🕹 Upload media files 🌐 Transmit to partners 🧪 File header 🖬 Generate report 📕 Help							
MNOPQRST	UVWXYZ*				Q		X	
	OND	(2.1						
▲ ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Product form	Author	Subject	Availability	ONIX	Media	
+ + 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Add new title Duplicate title Copy title(s) Paste title(s) Copy section(s) Merge section(s) Copy current cell value Delete Export			Educa	Available		 ▶ 	

You can also use the **Copy section(s)** item from the **Edit** menu or **Ctrl+Shift+C**.

6- A new window will display presenting the list of possible ONIX sections that you can copy. Scroll down the list, check "**MainSubject**" and click **OK**:

Q Choose section(s) to copy - □ ×	
Select section(s) to copy then click OK	
Image:	
MainSubject	
I IPublisher	
Clear selection Cancel OK	***

You now have a copy of the Main Subject section having the Thema subject "Historical romance" in your clipboard.

7- Select all the titles in the first list (**CTRL-A**) and right click on any selected title. Choose "**Merge section(s)**":



A confirmation window will pop up and if you click on "**Yes**", the section in your clipboard will be merged to every selected titles. Here is the result of one of those titles:

<i>i</i> E	Edit product # 0439399300			_ □ ×
File Det	Edit Onix View Help ails Specification Contributor I rket Audience Conference Priz	Publisher Supply detai	The new THEMA subject added	Switch to simplified form Illustrations Epublication
Mai	n subject(s) Scheme identifier	Code	Heading text	Scheme version
Þ	Thema subject category BISAC Subject Heading	JNDH EDU000000	Education: examinations and a EDUCATION / General	ssessm
144 4	 Record 1 of 2 ▶ ₩ + - < × 		The original su that was already	Generate missing THEMA

As you can see, **ONIXEDIT** did not remove the original Subjects of your titles. Indeed, it checks if the records in the Main Subject section from your clipboard exist in each title and adds it where it is missing.

To determine if a record exists or not, **ONIXEDIT** create a key value by concatenation of one or more fields from the copied section. The fields used to create the key depends on the nature of the section copied. For our example, the key was composed of the Scheme Identifier and the Code. Using that technique, **ONIXEDIT** can identify which record to add and which one to modify. When a key already exist in the destination title, the corresponding item is updated by replacing former values. When a key does not exist, the missing record is added to the section.

ONIXEDIT's "**Copy/Merge**" function will merge all the missing items in a section. Consequently, you can use it from a copied section having more than just one item.

That new functionality can also be used to make batch updates of existing titles. See section <u>Making batch updates</u> for more details.

The following tables present the Key fields for every ONIX 2.1 sections

Prod	luctIdentifier		
Кеу:	ProductIDTyp	De la	
	+		
IDTypeName			
Produ	ctFormFeature		
Key: ProductForm		FeatureType	
Con	ntainedItem		
Key: First ProductIdentifier block			

Series								
Key:	First Title block							
	OR							
	First SeriesIdentifier block							
		SeriesIdentifier						
	Кеу:	SeriesIDType	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
		+						
		IDTypeName						
	Title							
	Кеу:	TitleType						
		+						
		One group below						
		#1	TitleText					
		#2	TitlePrefix					
			+					
			TitleWithoutPrefix					

Set							
Key:	First Title blo	ock	-				
	OR						
	First ProductIdentifier block						
		ProductIdentifier					
	Key:	ProductIDType					
		+					
		IDTypeName					
	Title						
	Key:	TitleType					
		+					
		One group below					
		#1	TitleText				
		#2	TitlePrefix				
			+				
			TitleWithoutPrefix				

Т	itle	
Key:		TitleType
	WorkId	lentifier
Key:		WorkIDType
		+
		IDTypeName

Mohcite		
Key	WebsiteDal	
кеу:	WebsiteRol	2
Contributor		
Key:	Contributor	Role
	+	
	One group b	elow
	#1	PersonNameInverted
	#2	PersonName
	#3	NamesBeforeKey
		+
		KeyNames
	#4	CorporateName
		ContributorPersonDate
	Key:	PersonDateRole
		Professional Affiliation
	Key:	Affiliation
		+
		ProfessionalPosition
	Website	
	Key:	WebsiteRole
	<u> </u>	

Conference		
Key:	ConferenceN	ame
	+	
	ConferenceD	ate

Language		
Кеу:	LanguageRol	2

Extent		
Кеу:	ExtentType	

```
        Illustrations

        Key:
        IllustrationType
```

	MainSubject	
Key:	MainSubject	Schemeldentifier
	+	
	SubjectCode	

Subject

Key:

+
SubjectCode
+
SubjectSchemeName (for SchemeIdentifier 24 only)
OR
SubjectSchemeName (for SchemeIdentifier 20 only)

Audience	
Key:	AudienceCodeType

Au	dienceRange	
Key:	AudienceRan	geQualifier

Complexity		
Key:	ComplexityS	chemeldentifier

OtherText		
Кеу:	TextTypeCod	e
	+	
	TextFormat	
	+	
	TextLinkType	
	+	
	TextAuthor	
	+	
	TextSourceCo	orporate
	+	
	TextSourceTi	tle

MediaFile		
Key:	MediaFileTy	peCode
	+	
	MediaFileFor	rmatCode
	+	
	MediaFileLin	kTypeCode
	+	
	DownloadCa	ption

ProductWebsite
Key: WebsiteRole

Prize	
Кеу:	PrizeName
	+
	PrizeYear

Imprint		
Кеу:	ImprintName	2

I	+	
	NameCodeT	une l
		1he
	+ NomeCodeT	un e Nieure e
	NameCoder	ypename
Publishor		
Kev:	PublishingRo	
inc y.	+	
	One group b	elow
	#1	NameCodeType
		+
		NameCodeValue
	#2	PublisherName
	Website	
	Key:	WebsiteRole

SalesRights		
Key:	SalesRightsT	уре

NotForSale			
Кеу:	RightsCountr	y	
	OR		
	RightsTerrito	ſY	
		ProductIdentifier	
	Key:	ProductIDType	

SalesF	Restriction		
Кеу:	SalesRestrict	ionType	
	SalesOutlet		
	Кеу:	SalesOutletName	

Сору	rightStatement	
Key:	CopyrightYea	r

Measure		
Кеу:	MeasureTypeCode	
	+	
	MeasureUnit	Code

	RelatedProduct
Key:	RelationCode

ONIXEDIT User Manual

	ProductIdentifier	
Key:	ProductIDType	
	+	
	IDTypeName	

Sup	plyDetail		
ey:	SupplierRo	ble	
	+		
	SupplierNa	ame	
	Price		
	Key:	PriceTypeCode	
		+	
		CurrencyCode	
		+	
		PriceQualifier	
		DiscountCoded	
		Кеу:	DiscountCodeType
	Stock		
	Key:	LocationName	
		SupplierIdentifier	
	Key:	SupplierIDType	
		+	
		IDTypeName	
		NewSupplier	

Market	Representation			
Key:	AgentName	AgentName		
	MarketDate			
	Key:	MarketDateRole		

The following tables present the Key fields for every ONIX 3.0 sections

Product	tldentifier
Key:	ProductIDTyp
	+
	IDTypeName
Barcode	
Key:	BarcodeType

DescriptiveDetail

Produ	ctFormFeature		
Key:	ProductForm	FeatureType	
	+		
	ProductFormFeatureDescription language attribu		

Measure		
Key:	MeasureType	2
	+	
	MeasureUnit	Code

EpubU	sageConstraint	
Кеу:	EpubUsageType	
	EpubUsageLimit	
	Key: EpubUsageUnit	

 ProductClassification

 Key:
 ProductClassificationType

ProductPart		
Key:	First Product	dentifier block

Collection			
Key:	CollectionTy	pe	
	+		
	First Collection	onIdentifier block	
		CollectionIdentifier	
	Key:	CollectionIDType	
		+	
		IDTypeName	
		CollectionSequence	

Key:	CollectionSequenceType	
	+	
	CollectionSequenceTypeName	
TitleDetail		
Key:	TitleType	

TitleDetail			
Кеу:	TitleType		
		TitleElement	
	Key:	TitleElementLevel	

ontributor		
y:	Contributor	Role
	+	
	One group b	elow
	#1	PersonNameInverted
	#2	PersonName
	#3	NamesBeforeKey
		+
		KeyNames
	#4	CorporateName
	#5	UnnamedPersons
	#6	ISNI (Nameldentifier with type 16)
		Nameldentifier
	Кеу:	NameIDType
		+
		IDTypeName
		AlternativeName
	Кеу:	NameType
		ContributorDate
	Кеу:	ContributorDateRole
		ProfessionalAffiliation
	Key:	Affiliation
		+
		ProfessionalPosition
		BiographicalNote
	Кеу:	language attribute
	Website	


Re	eligiousText		
Key:	No merge	- Replace	
	Bible		
		ReligiousTextFeature	
	Key:	ReligiousTextFeatureType	
		+	
		ReligiousTextFeatureCode	

Event	
Key:	EventName
	+
	EventDate

Language		
Key:	LanguageRol	9

Extent		
Кеу:	ExtentType	
	+	
	ExtentUnit	

	AncillaryContent	
Key:	AncillaryCon	tentType
	+	
	AncillaryCon	tentDescription language attribute

Subject			
Key:	SubjectSchen	neldentifier	
	+		
	SubjectSchen	neName	
	+		
	SubjectCode	or SubjectHeadingText (if SubjectCo	ode is empty)
	OR		

SubjectSchemeldentifier=20 + SubjectSchemeName (for Schemeldentifier 20 only)

Audience		
Key:	AudienceCoc	ІеТуре
Audien	ceRange	
Key:	AudienceRan	geQualifier
Complexity		

Key	:	ComplexitySchemeldent	ifier

CollateralDetail

	TextContent		
Key:	TextType		
	+		
	SourceTitle		
	+		
	TextSourceCo	orporate	
	+		
	ALL TextAuth	ors	
	+		
	ALL Content/	Audience	
	+		
	Text <i>languag</i>	<i>e</i> attribute	
		ContentDate	
	Key:	ContentDateRole	

	CitedContent		
Key:	CitedConten	tType	
		ContentDate	
	Key:	ContentDateRole	

Suppo	rtingResource	
Кеу:	ResourceContentType	
	+	
	Caption (ResourceFeature/Fea	tureNote where ResourceFeatureType=02)
	ResourceFeatu	ire
	Key: ResourceFeature	Туре

	ResourceVersion	
Кеу:	ResourceForm	
	ContentDate	
	Кеу:	ContentDateRole
	Resource/VersionFeature	
	Key:	ResourceVersionFeatureType

Prize		
Кеу:	PrizeName	
	+	
	PrizeYear	

PublishingDetail		

Imprint			
Кеу:	First Imprint	dentifier block	
	OR		
	ImprintName	2	1
		Imprintidentifier	
	Кеу:	ImprintIDType	
		+	
		IDTypeName	

Publisher			
Кеу:	PublishingR	lole	
		PublisherIdentifier	
	Key:	PublisherIDType	
		+	
		IDTypeName	
	Wabsita		
	Key:	WebsiteRole	

	PublishingDate	
Key:	PublishingDa	teRole

SalesRights				
Key:	SalesRigh	itsType		
	-			
		SalesRestriction		
	Key:	SalesRestrictionType		
		SalesOutletIdentifier		
		Key:	SalesOutletIDType	
			+	
			IDTypeName	
		ProductIdentifier		
	Key:	ProductIDType		
		+		
		IDTypeName		

Sale	sRestriction		
Key:	SalesRes	trictionType	
		SalesOutletIdentifier	
	Key:	SalesOutletIDType	
		+	
		IDTypeName	

Сору	rightStatement
Key:	CopyrightType
	+
	CopyrightYear

Related	Material		

	RelatedWork		
Key:	: WorkRelat	tionCode	
		Workldentifier	
	Кеу:	WorkIDType	
		+	
		IDTypeName	
	RelatedProduct		
Key:	ProductRe	lationCode	

	ProductIdentifier	
Кеу:	ProductIDType	
	+	
	IDTypeName	

Product	ionDetail		

Produ	ıctionManifest	
Key:	First ProductIdentifier	
	BodyManifest-SpecificationFeature	
	Key: SpecificationFeatureType	
	BodyManifest-BodyResource	
	Key: ResourceFileLink	

ProductSupply		

Key:

Market.Territory.CountriesExcluded

Market. Territory. Countries Included

+

Market.Territory.RegionsExcluded

+

+

Market.Territory.RegionsIncluded

SalesRestriction			
Key:	SalesRes	trictionType	
		ColorQuitlattalant:fine	
		SalesOutletidentiner	
	Key:	SalesOutletIDType	
		+	
		IDTypeName	

Market	PublishingDetail	
Кеу:	MarketPublishingStatus	
	PublisherRepresentative	
	Key: AgentName	
	ProductContact	
	Key: ProductContactRole	

+	
One group below	
#1	ProductContactName
#2	ContactName
MarketDate	
Key: MarketDateRole	

Supp	lyDetail		
Кеу:	First Supplie	er.SupplierRole	
	+		
	First Supplie	er.SupplierName	
		SupplierIdentifier	
	Key:	SupplierIDType	
		+	
		IDTypeName	
		DetumeConditions	
	Kov:	ReturnsCodeType	
	Key.	Returnscouerype	
	SupplyDate		
	Key:	SupplyDateRole	
	Stock		
	Key:	LocationName	
		NewSupplier	
	Кеу:	One group below	
		#1	SupplierName
		#2	SupplierIDType
	Price		
	Key:	PriceType	
		+	
		CurrencyCode	
		+	
		PriceQualifier	
		+	
		PriceDate Role and Date (if option i	s activated in the import rules)
		PriceIdentifier	
		Кеу:	PriceIDType
			+
			IDTypeName

PriceConstraint	
Кеу:	PriceConstraintType
	PriceConstraintLin
	Кеу:
D'an a Calad	
DiscountCoded	
Кеу:	DiscountCodeType
Discount	
Discount	-
Кеу:	DiscountType
Тах	
Key:	ТахТуре
PriceDate	
Кеу:	PriceDateRole

Open Several ONIX Files

ONIXEDIT allows you to open several files at the same time. To do this, you just open the files you want to work with in order to see them:

ONIXEDIT 3.5.3.3		_ □ ×
File Edit Onix Server Tools Window Help		Encoding: iso-8859-1
C\Users\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX.xml	_ = ×	C\Users\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX3.xml -
+ Add new title ■ Save 🗸 Validate 🕹 Upload media files 角 Transmit to partners 🖉 Fil	e header 🔍	+ Add new title ■ Save 🗸 Validate 🕹 Upload media files 📾 Transmit to partners 🖉 File header 💿
UNIX 2:1		UNIX 3.0
Ref Title ISBN ISBN Product Form A Subj Avai	ilability Auth BISG I	Ref ISBN ISBN 13/EAN Product form Author Vulley Subject Availability
1 ONIXEDIT User Manual 0596004672 97805 Book COM Avai	ilable Raou 🥝 🛉	0545052408 0545052408 9780545052405 Paperback / s Wendy Mass JUV000000 In stock
0545118255 100th Day Counting Bears 0545118255 97805 Mixed media EDU To c	order 🙆	0545110025 0545110025 9780545110020 Paperback / s Tara McCarthy EDU000000 In stock
0545818109 10 True Tales: Battle Hero 0545818109 97805 Paperback / s JUV In st	tock Allan 🤡	0545138388 0545138388 05780545138383 Paperback / s Ruth Culham EDU000000 In stock
U545818125 10 Irue Tales: FBI Heroes 0545818125 97805 Paperback / s JUV In si	tock Allan 🥥	U545204585 U545204585 9780545204583 Paperback / s Lisa Fitzgerald M EDU0000000 In stock
0545818389 10 True Tales: Surviving S 0545818389 9/805 Paperback / s JUV In st	tock Allan 🥥	0439387809 0439387809 9780439387804 Paperback / s Lisa Cestnik EDU000000 In stock
US45010400 10 True Tales: War Heroe US45618400 97805 Paperback / s JUV In st	took Allan 🤡	1445115550 1445115550 9781445113555 Paperback / s Kara vvoodburn JIVF028020 In stock
0430040031 10 Week-by-Week Signt 0545204565 97605 Paperback / s ANII In st	LUCK LISA 🤡	0433153031 0433153031 3/80433153838 Maperback / s Justin MicLory M ELU000000 In stock
0439940621 100 blagues! Et plus nº 12 0439940621 97604 Paperback / s JUV In st	tock Julie 🤡	1443120375 1443120375 3761443120371 Paperback / s Julie Lavoie JINF020020 In stock
1442129569 100 blaguesi Et plus II 10 0435342003 57004 Paperback / s JUV III St 1442129569 100 blaguesi Et plus III 0 442129569 07914 Deperback / s JUV III St	took Julie 🥥	1443111732 1443111732 3701443111737 Paperback / a. Julie Lavole JNP 22020 III StOCK
0545092774 100 blaguesi Et plus n. 1443138566 57614 Paperback / s 30V III si	took Julie V	093502774 0545302774 0545302771 Faperback / a. Julie Lavole 0147202020 III StoCk
4440444700 400 biaguesi Et plus 10 0545302774 97005 Paperback 7 s 30V III si 4440444700 400 biaguesi Et plus 11 4440444700 07044 Daracket 7 s 30V III si	LUCK Julie V	1443 150500 1443 150500 370 1443 150507 Faleback / S., Julie Lavole JNI 020020 III Stück
H ← Record 1 of 34 → H + - ←		H ← Record 14 of 28 → H + +
File validation score: 82% (Click here for more options)		File validation score: 100% (Click here for more options)
Error summary		Error summary
 New document * + Add new title ■ Save ✓ Validate ♣ Upload media files ● Transmit to partners ✔ Fill Q A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z * 	e header 💿	 New document * _ □ × Add new title ■ Save ✓ Validate ♣ Upload media files ⊕ Transmit to partners ✔ File header A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z * Q
ONIX 3.0		ONIX 2.1
Def ICDN ICDN 12/CAN Device from Autors	Subia et Aveilabi	Def Tele Collect And State
Rel ISDIV ISDIV ISCAN Product form Author S	Availabi	Kei inte Alison ISBN 13/EAN Product Form Subject Availability Aut
0545563429 0545563429 9780545563420 Paperback / s Anna Claybourne JJ	NF003000 In stock	0545878109 10 Irue Iales: Battle Heroes 0545878109 9/8054818100 Paperback / s JUVE In stock Alia
0545563216 0545563216 9780545563215 Paperback / s Gilda Berger; Melvi J	NF003000 In stock	U5456/0160 101 Hidden Animals U5456/0160 97805456/0166 Paperback / S JUVE In stock Mel
054542/967 054542/967 978054542/968 Paperback / s Glida Berger; Welw JJ	NF003000 In stock	1443113336 101 HOCKEY JOKES 1443113336 9761443113335 PAPERDACK 7 s JUVE In Stock Kar 1443113797 404 Math. Julea 1442112107297 079444310790 Descharb (2010) Laster Charles Charles (2010)
0439952050 0439952050 9780439952057 Paperback / s Enn O'Connor Ji	NEUUUUUU In stock	144310/387 101 Math Jokes 144310/387 978144310/389 Paperback/ s., JUVE., In Stock Chr.
0545670160 0545670160 9780545670166 Paperback / s Glida Berger; Welvi J.	INFUU3UUU IN Stock	043045301 415 Environments Firmer Firmer 043045302 078042005405 Paperback / s., JUVE., In Stock / We
144310/307 144310/307 370144310/303 Propertuack / S Unitissy Dozin, Clin J		U433133031 12 Fabulousiy Fullity Fally 0433133031 3700433133036 Fabritack / S EUU III SUUK Jus
H4 4 Record 4 of 6 + H4 + - 4	÷	H + Record 5 of 6 + H + - +
File validation score: 100% (Click here for more options)		File validation score: 100% (Click here for more options)
Error summary		Error summary

You can also add a window using the menu **File/New** (CTRL-N). The **Window** menu will then allow you to manipulate open files to place them any way you like on the screen:

Window	Help
Caso	cade N
Tile ł	norizontally
Tile v	vertically
<u>1</u> C\U	Jsers\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX.xml
3 <u>2</u> C\U	Jsers\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX3.xml
🛐 3 Nev	v document *
a Nev	v document *

When you have several files open, you can maximize or minimize one or more of these windows by using the standard buttons in the upper right corner of each window: - \Box ×

When you maximize a window, it will hide the others. You then need to use the Window menu to reorganize the placement of your windows or to bring another to the top.

When several windows are open, you can then perform the operation of transfers between files (Please see the following section, <u>Transferring a title from one file to another</u>).

Transfer a title from one file to another

It is very easy to transfer one or more titles from one file to another with **ONIXEDIT**. To do

this, you simply open the source file and the destination file. (Please see the section <u>Opening several ONIX files</u>). Then you just proceed as explained to <u>copy a title</u> using Drag and Drop or using the context menu **Copy/Paste**.

In the following example, we are going to copy three titles from the lower file to the upper file:



After this, we obtain:

)IT 3.5.3.3								_ □
File Edit C	Onix Server Tools Windo	w Help					Encoding:	iso-8859-1	
New dc	ocument *								_ □ 3
Add new t	title 💾 Save 🗸 Validate 🕹	Upload media fi	les 🌐 Transmit	to partners 🥒 F	ïle header 🖬 G	enerate repo	rt 📕 Help		
@ A B C D	EFGHIJKLMNOF	PQRSTU	VWXYZ*				Q		
			o	NIX 2.1					
Dof	Titlo	A ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Product form	Author	Subject	Availability		Modis
0545818400 0545204585 0439940621	10 True Tales: War Heroes Fi 10 Week-by-Week Sight Wor 100 blagues! Et plus n° 12	0545818400 0545204585 0439940621	97805458184 97805452045 97804399406	07 Paperback / 83 Paperback / 27 Paperback /	sof Allan Zullo sof Lisa Fitzg sof Julie Lavo	o JUVE je ANTI ie JUVE	In stock In stock In stock	000	
1443107387	101 Math Jokes	1443107387	97814431073	89 Paperback /	sof Chrissy B	o JUVE	In stock	Ŏ	
0545052408	11 Birthdays	0545052408	97805450524	05 Paperback /	sof Wendy M	ass JUVE	In stock		
Add new 1	title III Save ✔ Validate ♣	Upload media fi	les ⊕ Transmit vwxyz*	to partners 🧪 F	ïle header 🖬 G	enerate repo	rt 📕 Help		,
G							•		
			0	NIX 2.1			•		
Ref	Title 🔺	ISBN I	O SBN 13/EAN	NIX 2.1 Product form	Author	Subject	Availability	ONIX	Media
Ref 0545818125	Title	ISBN I 0545818125 9	O SBN 13/EAN 9780545818124	NIX 2.1 Product form Paperback / so	Author Allan Zullo	Subject	Availability In stock		Media
Ref 0545818125 0545818400	Title 10 True Tales: FBI Heroes 10 True Tales: War Heroes 10 True Tales: War Heroes	ISBN I 0545818125 9 0545818400 9	O SBN 13/EAN 9780545818124 1700545818407	NIX 2.1 Product form Paperback / so Paperback / so	Author Allan Zullo Allan Zullo	Subject JUVENIL	Availability In stock		Media
Ref 0545818125 0545818400 0545818400 0545204585	Title 10 True Tales: FBI Heroes 10 True Tales: War Heroes 10 Week-by-Week Sight W	ISBN 1 0545818125 9 0545818400 9 0545818400 9 0545204585 9	O SBN 13/EAN 9780545818124 9780545818407 9780545818407 9780545204583	Product form Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so	Author Allan Zullo Allan Zullo Allan Zullo Lisa Fitzgeral	Subject JUVENIL JUVENIL JUVENIL	Availability In stock In stock In stock		Media
Ref 0545818125 0545818400 0545818400 0545204585 0439940621	Title 10 True Tales: FBI Heroes 10 True Tales: Var Heroes 10 True Tales: War Heroes 10 Week-by-Week Sight W 100 blagues! Et plus n° 12	ISBN 1 0545818125 5 0545818400 5 0545818400 5 0545204585 5 0439940621 5	O SBN 13/EAN 9780545818124 9780545818407 9780545204583 9780545204583	NIX 2.1 Product form Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so	Author Allan Zullo Allan Zullo Allan Zullo Lisa Fitzgeral Julie Lavoie	Subject JUVENIL JUVENIL ANTIQU JUVENIL	Availability In stock In stock In stock In stock		Media
Ref 0545818125 0545818120 0545818400 0545204585 0439940621 040012000 1443138568	Title 10 True Tales: FBI Heroes 10 True Tales: War Heroes 10 Week-by-Week Sight W 100 blagues! Et plus N° 34	ISBN 10545818125 50545818125 50545818400 50545818400 50545204585 50439940621 5061805 50000000000000000000000000000000000	O SBN 13/EAN 9780545818124 9780545818407 9780545818407 9780545204583 9780439940627 9780439940627 9781443138567	NIX 2.1 Product form Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so	Author Allan Zullo Allan Zullo Allan Zullo Lisa Fitzgeral Julie Lavoie Julie Lavoie	Subject JUVENIL JUVENIL ANTIQU JUVENIL JUVENIL	Availability In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock		Media
Ref 0545818125 0545818125 0545818400 0545204585 0439940621 01000 10000 1443138568 0545982774	Title 10 True Tales: FBI Heroes 10 True Tales: War Heroes 10 Week-by-Week Sight W 100 blagues! Et plus nº 12 100 blagues! Et plus Nº 34 100 blagues! Et plus no 25	ISBN 0545818125 9 9545818125 9 0545818400 9 0545204585 9 0439940621 9 0439940621 9 1443138568 9 0545982774 9	O SBN 13/EAN 9780545818124 9780545818407 9780545204583 9780545204583 9780439940627 9780439940627 9781443138567 9781443138567	NIX 2.1 Product form Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so	Author Allan Zullo Allan Zullo Lisa Fitzgeral Julie Lavoie Julie Lavoie Julie Lavoie	Subject JUVENIL JUVENIL ANTIQU JUVENIL JUVENIL JUVENIL	Availability In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock		Media
Ref 0545818125 0545818125 0545818400 0545204585 0439940621 0100012000 1443138568 0545982774 1443111732	Title 10 True Tales: FBI Heroes 10 True Tales: War Heroes 10 Week-by-Week Sight W 100 blagues! Et plus n° 12 100 blagues! Et plus N° 34 100 blagues! Et plus no 25 100 blagues! Et plus No 28	ISBN 1 0545818125 9 0545818125 9 0545818400 9 0545204585 9 0439940621 9 1443138568 9 0545982774 9 1443111732 9	C SBN 13/EAN 9780545818124 9780545818407 9780545818407 9780545204583 9780439940627 9781443138567 19781443138567 19781443111737	NIX 2.1 Product form Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so	Author Allan Zullo Allan Zullo Allan Zullo Lisa Fitzgeral Julie Lavoie Julie Lavoie Julie Lavoie Julie Lavoie Julie Lavoie	Subject JUVENIL JUVENIL ANTIQU JUVENIL JUVENIL JUVENIL JUVENIL	Availability In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock		Media
Ref 0545818125 0545818125 0545940999 0545204585 0439940621 0443138568 0545982774 1443111732 Ht 4 Record	Title Image: Constraint of the second s	ISBN 1 0545818125 9 0545818125 9 0545818400 9 0545204585 9 0439940621 9 0439940621 9 1443138568 9 0545982774 9 1443111732 9	C SBN 13/EAN 9780545818124 9780545818407 9780545204583 9780545204583 9780439940627 9781443138567 9781443138567 19780545982771 9781443111737	NIX 2.1 Product form Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so Paperback / so	Author Allan Zullo Allan Zullo Allan Zullo Lisa Fitzgeral Julie Lavoie Julie Lavoie Julie Lavoie Julie Lavoie Julie Lavoie	Subject JUVENIL JUVENIL ANTIQU JUVENIL JUVENIL JUVENIL JUVENIL	Availability In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock In stock		Media

The result is an identical copy of the three selected titles in the destination file. If you want to make a transfer, you should then delete the selected titles from the original file.

If you copy an ONIX 2.1 file to an ONIX 3.0 file, it will be automatically converted.

Import from a Flat File or Excel

ONIXEDIT PRO allows you to import all types of flat files as well as Excel and to convert them automatically into ONIX files. You have a specialized module (optional with the regular edition) that will help you create, save, open, and exchange import scripts adapted to your needs.

ONIXEDIT can import and convert these four types of flat files:

- CSV Files
- Tabulated Files
- Fixed-length Files
- Excel 2003 or higher

If your files contain descriptive text which may include carriage returns, you must use CSV, fixed-length or Excel files. Tabulated files cannot be used for this purpose.

If you import Excel files, be sure that:

- Your data begin at the first or second line of the Excel sheet. Your import script may be configured to ignore the first line if this one contains labels.
- Your data are located in the first Excel sheet.
- Your Excel file was produced by Excel 2003 or higher.

To access the import module, use the "**Import**" function from the **File** menu (**F4**). A dialogue will appear, giving a choice of two options:

Import	×
Import from BNC / BTLF template	
Import from Flat File or Excel	

Choose "Import from Flat File or Excel".

Then, you must choose if you want to create an Import Script that will produce an ONIX 2.1 or ONIX 3.0 file. Because ONIX 2.1 and 3.0 are so different, an import or export script is dedicated to a specific ONIX standard:



Click on the button that corresponds to your choice.

The **Flat File Generic Import/export tool** appears with a selection dialogue offering 3 options:



1. If you click on the first button "Create a new script...", the selection dialogue will close and you will get access an empty Flat File Generic Import/export tool:

Flat file and F	Excel generic im	port/export tool			_ □	×
Options Name/Description File type: File encoding: Delimiter:	I: CSV and tabulated Auto ; •		Number of lines to skip First line is header Remove all leading a Do not use the doub Import and merge wi Import directly into a	and trailing white space cha le-quotes as text qualifier th opened file Pri in ONIXEDIT Server Catalog	aracters mary key: RecordReference 💌 gue	
Columns definition Usual tags: [Find: [Group: [Type: [Unused column		IIX Element	List of available elemen	nts Add Insert	
Order Caption	ected rows 다가 Du Group	Type	Element	Fixed value	Move up Move down Filter value	
Create an empty Choose a fi Preview	template from this scri ile to import 0%	Cancel		Convert and Import Flat o	r Excel File to ONIX	

 If you click on the second button "Start from the simplified form template...", ONIXEDIT will make a copy of a predefined import/export script with its corresponding Excel file that provide all the ONIX fields available in the <u>simplified form</u>. You will then be asked to indicate where ONIXEDIT should save the copy and it will show you the corresponding import script and it will also open the Excel template matching it:

E	∃ 5× ∂× %	~ .			SimplifiedFo	rm - Excel		Sign in	1 – C ×	
Fil	e Home Ir	nsert Dra	w Page Layout	Formulas	Data Reviev	v View	Help Antidote	Q Tell me	🖻 Share	
X7	• :	× ✓	f _x						~	
-	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I 🔺	
1	Record Reference	EAN	ISBN13	ISBN10	Notification Type	Product Form	Product Form Detail	Work Identifier - Type	e Work Identifier - Va	
2	REF0001	9780735622	2777 9780735622777	0735622779	01-Early notificatio	r DG-Electronic	B101-Mass market (ra	01-Proprietary	123456789	
4 5 6 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18			B Flat file and File Help Options Name/Descriptio File type: File encoding: Delimiter:	n: CSV and Auto	tabulated	• •	Number of lines to skip First line is header Remove all leading a Do not use the doub Import and merge wi Import directly into a	and trailing white space of le-quotes as text qualifie th opened file F In ONIXEDIT Server Cata	characters ar Primary key: <u>RecordRefere</u> logue	nce *
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30			Columns definit Usual tags: Find: Group: Type:	ion	Ne v	▼ xt ○ 0 ▼	NIX Element	List of available elem	nents Add Ins	ert
31 32 33 34 35 36	→ MET.	ADATA	Remove se Order Caption	elected rows	Duplicate g	roup Scr Type	ipt column definition Element	Fixed value	Move up Vove do	wn
Read	dy		Create an empt	y template fro	m this script					
			Choose a	file to import						
			Preview	0%		Cancel		Convert and Import Flat	t or Excel File to ONIX	

3. If you click on the third button "Create a new script using the import/export script wizard", ONIXEDIT will then open a specialized wizard that will help you create your import/export script. See <u>Using the Import/Export wizard section</u> for more details.

The Flat File Generic Import/export tool dialogue allows you to create new import/export scripts and to save them for later use. At the top of the dialogue, you will see the Options panel:

Options Name/Description:			Number of lines to skip:
File type: File encoding: Delimiter:	CSV and tabulated Auto ;	▼ ▼	 First line is header Remove all leading and trailing white space characters Do not use the double-quotes as text qualifier Import and merge with opened file Primary key: RecordReference * Import directly into an ONIXEDIT Server Catalogue

• **Name/Description** of your script is mandatory. It is used by ONIXEDIT to default the name of your import/export script file.

• Choose the **file type** that your script will manage. You have three possible choices:



 If the file type is not Excel, you must indicate the File encoding which is "Auto" by default. With Auto encoding, ONIXEDIT will try to determine the file encoding of the flat file to import. You may also force the file encoding to a specific value among the following:

File encoding:	Auto	Ŧ	
	Auto windows-1252		
	iso-8859-1 utf-8		I
	utf-8 without BOM しる utf-16		

• If you chose **CSV and tabulated** in the step above, you must next choose the character which separates the columns of the file to be imported:

Delimiter:	• •
	;
	1
	ТАВ

 At the top right of the Options panel, Indicate whether the first line of your file is a data line or a header line. If it is a header line, you should check the following box:

First	line is	header
-------	---------	--------

• Then, decide if you want to remove space characters at the beginning and at the end of all the values that will be imported from your source file. This option is checked by default:

Remove all leading and trailing white space characters

• If your file enclosed text values with double quotes, check the following option. This option is unchecked by default: Do not use the double-quotes as text qualifier when importing

 You may also use ONIXEDIT Import/Export tool to make batch updates to your ONIX files. See section <u>Making batch updates</u> for more details.

Import and merge with opened file	Primary key:	

The **Columns definition panel** is where you will define which column of your flat file corresponds to which ONIX field:

Columns defini	tion				
Usual tags: Find: Group: Type:	Unused column	▼ ▼ Next ▼ ~ ~ × =+	Li	st of available eleme	ents Add Insert
👕 Remove s	elected rows 🛛 🗅 D	uplicate group	Script column definition	*	Move up 🛛 😻 Move down
Order Caption	Group	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value

In the left-hand side section, you will find the different ONIX elements, labelled with their original English names from the ONIX standard. These elements are classified by ONIX groups:

Group:	Audience	- 1	•
	*		-
	AudienceCodes		
	Audience	N	
	AudienceRange	63	
	Barcodes		
	Bible		
	Complexity		
	Conference		-
	×		.::

The "*" group contains all the fields that are found in the first level of an ONIX title and which are not repeatable. When a group is selected, the scrolling menu at the right indicates that it is repeatable when it is activated and shows a number from 1 to n. This is the menu for sequence of the group:

Group:	ProductIdentifier	-	1	-	

A repeatable group may thus be used as many times as you wish, as dictated by the number of columns in relation with this group in your flat file. For example, if you have three columns Author1, Author2, and Author3, you should then use three "**Contributor**" groups.

Once the group is identified, you may optionally choose to indicate the **Type** of the group that you want to add. The type is used within an ONIX group to define the nature of the information to be imported. For a contributor, for example, type is the ContributorRole:

Group:	Contributor	▼ 1 ▼
Type:		~ X
	A01 By (author)	N *
	A02 With	6
	A03 Screenplay by	/
	A04 Libretto by	
	A05 Lyrics by	
	A06 By (composer))
	A07 By (artist)	-
	x	***

If you do not indicate a type, you may ignore this information, which will then be left blank in your resulting ONIX file; or import it if it is part of your flat file. Let's look at an example in the Contributor group. If your flat file is set up like this with the possibility of three authors per title:

Author1	Author2	Author3	Title
Petrus, Richard	Defoy, Simone		My last time
Collins, Keanu			Could you re

You will thus choose the type **A01-By (Author)** since you know that the contributors found in this file are authors, not illustrators or translators. You will then place the three authors in the column definitions list for your flat file:

Ť	Remove selected r	rows 🖸 🗅 Duplicate g	roup Script colu	mn definition	*	Move up	😻 Move down	
Order	Caption	Group	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value		
1		Contributor1	Byauthor	PersonNameInverted			Í	
2		Contributor2	Byauthor	PersonNameInverted			Í	
3		Contributor3	Byauthor	PersonNameInverted			Ĩ	

On the other hand, if your flat file contains a definition of the type of contributor for each entry like this:

Contributor1	Type1	Contributor2	Type2	Contributor3	Type3	Title
Petrus, Richard	Author	Defoy, Simone	Photographer			My last time
Collins, Keanu	Author					Could you re

As the type is not known in advance, you place it in the column definition list to correspond with your flat file as follows:

Ê	Remove selected r	rows 🗅 Duplicate g	roup Script colu	mn definition	*	Move up	😻 Move do	own
Order	Caption	Group	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value		
1		Contributor1		PersonNameInverted				1
2		Contributor1		ContributorRole				
3		Contributor2		PersonNameInverted				1
4		Contributor2		ContributorRole				1
5		Contributor3		PersonNameInverted				
6		Contributor3		ContributorRole				1

However, values which are found in our flat file for the ContributorRole element do not correspond at all with the values expected by the ONIX norm. We must therefore establish a lookup table identifying each possible value in our flat file. To do this, you just click on the property editing button for the first Type element (Line 2):

		Contributor1		ContributorRole	_			Ť
--	--	--------------	--	-----------------	---	--	--	---

A dialogue appears with all the values accepted by the ONIX norm. You just input the corresponding values from your data file:

Element: Type	
Fixed value (does not come from file):	
Export settings	
Filter group using this value :	
Do not export this element	
Expert value and text (ex: "01 Conorol/Trade" instead of "01")	
Export value and text (ex. 01-General/Trade Instead of 01)	
- Import settings	
Add group only if this element is not empty	
Value transformation: None -	
Multiple values separator:	
Convert Imported Value To those ONIX values	
Author A01-By (author)	L
A02-With	L
A03-Screenplay by	L
A04-Libretto by	L
A05-Lyrics by A06-By (composer)	
Autorby (composer)	
Examples	
Onix : Accepts "Onix" only. *ing* : Accepts all value having "ing" Ing* : Accepts all value beginning with "ing" *ing : Accepts all values ending with "ing" *ing onix *tion : Accepts all values ending by "ing" or "tion" or accepts value equal to "onix"	
Cancel Save	

Helpful Hint #1: If you don't want to repeat this data capture for the same matching values for the two other authors, you can just use the **Duplicate Group** button at the bottom of the list. The properties of all the elements of the group will be copied in the same way, so you will not have to input them over again:

Ť	Remove selected rows	Duplicate group	Script
Order	Caption	Group	e
1		Contributor1	
2		Contributor1	

Helpful Hint #2: The Import Column Definition provides a contextual menu that you can show a right click of your mouse inside the Import Column Definition area:

Î	Remove selected r	rows 🖸 Dup	plicate group	Script colum	n definition	🚖 Ma	ove up 🛛 😽 Move d	lown		
Order	Caption	Group	Туре		Element	Fixed value	Filter value			
1		Measure1 📐			Measurement			1		
2		Measure1	Duplicate	e group	VeasureUnitCode			1		
3		Measure2	Remove :	selected rows	Veasurement			1		
4		Measure2	\land Move up		VeasureUnitCode			1		
5		Extent1	😻 Move do	wn	ExtentValue			1		
6		Extent1	🐰 Cut selec	ted rows Ctrl+X	ExtentUnit			1		
7		Extent2	Paste row	vs 🕨	ExtentValue			1		
8		Extent2	Insert un	used column	ExtentUnit			1		

With the help of this menu, you can:

- Move up or down one or more lines;
- Duplicate a group;
- Remove one or more lines;
- Cut and paste one or more lines;
- Insert anywhere an unused column.

Helpful Hint #3: Fields of the type Date and numerical fields such as the price of a book requires special attention and you may need to edit their properties. If you don't get the expected result, you can try to define the date format that is found in a flat file as well as the decimal character. It is important to note that a single date format and a single decimal character can be supported in any one column from a flat file:

Ê	Remove select	ed rows 🗗 Duplicat	e group	Script column definitio	n	ጵ Move	e up 🛛 😽 M	ove down
Order 1 2	Caption	Group SupplyDetail1 SupplyDetail1	Туре	Element OnSaleDa Price-Pric	te eAmount	Fixed value F	Filter value	
		File date format : Leave blank to import Examples Date : 2009-5-22 22/5/2009 12:00: 20092205	nt it as text	Format : yyyy-M-d d/M/yyyy yyyyddMM	yyyyddMM ddMMyyyy MMddyyyy yyyyMMdd yyyyddMM d-M-yyyy M-d-yyyy yyyy-M-d A Cancel	Save		

Ť	Remove selected	rows 🗅 Duplicate gr	oup Script colum	n definition	ጵ Ma	ove up 🛛 😻 Move down
Order	Caption	Group	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value
1		SupplyDetail1		OnSaleDate		
2		SupplyDetail1		Price-PriceAmount		
		Import settings —				
		Add group only i	f this element is n	ot empty		
		Decimal separator		l		*
		Number display for	mat (ex: 0.00 or 0.	##):	N	

3

Helpful Hint #4: If you don't know which group contains a particular ONIX field, you can use the search tool. You just input the word you need and **ONIXEDIT** will automatically position you on the first ONIX tag which contains this word. Then use the **Next** button to review all the ONIX tags targeted by your search until you find the one you are looking for:

Columns defin	nition	
Usual tags:		-
Find:		₽ Next
Group:	SupplyDetail	▼ 1 ▼
Type:		- X
	Unused column	=+

When you want to use the same ONIX data group several times, proceed as follows:

A - Select the ONIX elements to use and click on the **Add** button:

List of available elements	Add	Insert				
ONIX Element						
PersonNameInverted		- 🕖				
PrefixToKey						
ProfessionalAffiliation 🦉						
ProfessionalAffiliation-ProfessionalPosition						
RegionCode						
SequenceNumber						

B - Then use the menu for the sequence of the group to go to the next in sequence:

Contributor *	1 -
By (author)	1 2 N
Unused column	
	By (author) Unused column

Ê	Remove selected i	rows 🗅 Duplicate gr	oup Script colum	n definition	ጵ Mo	ve up 😵 Move down
Order	Caption	Group	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value
1		Contributor1	Byauthor	BirthDate		1
2		Contributor1	Byauthor	PersonNameInverted		
3		Contributor1	Byauthor	SequenceNumber		
4		Contributor2	Byauthor	BirthDate		
5		Contributor2	Byauthor	PersonNameInverted		
6		Contributor2	Byauthor	SequenceNumber		

C - Repeat step A. You will obtain this:

Once you have placed them in the list, the elements can be moved or deleted as needed.

If the flat file contains one or more columns that you want to ignore, you can add an unused column and move it as required:

– Colun	- Columns definition									
Usual	tags:		-			List of avai	ilable elements	Ad	ld Insert	
Find:			₽ Next		ONIX Eleme	ent				
Group	0	Contributor	• 2 •		CountryCod	e				
Type:		By (author)	- × X		DeathDate					
Unused column =+ Unused							<u> </u>			
Ê	Remove s	elected rows 🗗 Du	iplicate grou	up S	cript colum	n definition	ጵ Mo	/e up 🛛 😽	Move down	
Order	Caption	Group	Ту	/pe		Element	Fixed value	Filter value		
1		Contributor1	By	yauthor		BirthDate			1	
2		Contributor1	By	yauthor		PersonNameInverted				
3		Contributor1	By	yauthor		SequenceNumber				
4		UNU SED1								
5		Contributor2	By	yauthor		BirthDate				
6		Contributor2	By	yauthor		PersonNameInverted			1	
7		Contributor2	By	yauthor		SequenceNumber				

If your flat file contains superfluous columns positioned to the right of the columns to be imported, you do not need to add corresponding unused columns in your column definition list. The columns which don't have a correspondence will simply be ignored by the import mechanism.

You can also fix an ONIX element value. For example, if you have an internal identifier within your company, in addition to an ISBN-13, to identify each of your titles as follows:

ISBN-13	ID INTERNE
9780764536519	ABC12345

You first place a **ProductIdentifier** of type **ISBN-13**:

ONIXEDIT User Manual

Usual	tags:		•			List of available	elements	A	ld Insert	
Find:			Next Next	ONIX Eleme	nt					
Group	: Pro	oductIdentifier 🔹	1 -	DTypeName	e					
Type:	ISE	BN-13	- X	IDValue						\odot
		Unused column	≡+							
i i	Remove selec	ted rows 🖸 Dupli	cate group	Script colum	n definition		ጵ Mo	ve up 🛛 😽	Move down	
Order	Caption	Group	Туре		Element		Fixed value	Filter value		
1		ProductIdentifier1	ISBN13	3	IDValue				Î	

This is followed by another **ProductIdentifier** of type **Proprietary**, to which you add the element **IDTypeName** to specify the name of this proprietary identifier:

Usual	tags:			•		L	ist of available (elements	Add	Insert
Find:			🐺 Ne	×t	ONIX Eleme	ent				
Group	c	ProductIdentifie	r • 2	•	IDTypeNam	е				0
Type:	1	ISBN-13	~	×	IDValue					0
	Ī	Unused	column =	÷						
1	Remove sel	lected rows	Duplicate g	roup	Script colum	n definition		ጵ Mov	ve up 😽 Mov	ve down
Order	Caption	Group		Туре		Element	Fi	ixed value	Filter value	
1		Product	ldentifier1	ISBN1	3	IDValue				1
2		Product	ldentifier2	ISBN1	3	IDTypeName				
3		Product	ldentifier2	ISBN1	3	IDValue				

Even though a column called **IDTypeName** doesn't exist in your flat file, you can, however, give it a constant value by clicking on the properties button for this field:

Duplicate g	roup Script colum	n definition	ጵ Mo	ove up	😽 Move	down
	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter va	alue	
ctldentifier1	ISBN13	IDValue				
ctldentifier2	ISBN13	IDTypeName				
ctlder n the 2 Cement: 2 Fixed Export s ☐ Filter s ☐ Do no	IDTypeName value (does not come fror settings group using this value: t export this element	n file): Title ID 3 3 Cancel	x	Excel File	to ONIX	

You will then see this:

Î	Remove selected	rows 🕒 Duplicate 🤉	group Script colum	n definition	ጵ Mov	ve up 🔌	Move down
Order	Caption	Group	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value	
1		ProductIdentifier1	ISBN13	IDValue			1
*		ProductIdentifier2	ISBN13	IDTypeName	Title ID		
2		ProductIdentifier2	ISBN13	IDValue			1

In the resulting ONIX file, you will obtain something like this:

<ProductIdentifier> <ProductIDType>15</ProductIDType> <IDValue>9780764536519</IDValue> </ProductIdentifier> <ProductIdentifier> <IDTypeName>Title ID</IDTypeName> <IDValue>ABC12345</IDValue> </ProductIdentifier>

However, setting fixed values may introduce side effects. In the example above, if column 2 is empty, the import will produce a second Proprietary **ProductIdentifier** with the ID Type name "**Title ID**" with no value which is invalid in the ONIX standard because the ID Value is mandatory:

Pr	Product identifier(s)									
Г	ID type	*	ID type name	ID value						
	ISBN-13			9780545818100						
1	Proprietary		ONIX_NOSEQ	a5422ace-f387-47af-bf93-e7c549a536b9						
11	Proprietary		Title ID	8						
144	₩ 4 Record 3 of 3 > > + + - < × <									

To solve this problem, you just have to click on the property button of the **IDValue** Element and check the option "**Add group only if this element is not empty**":

Element: IDValue								
Fixed value (does not come from file):								
Export settings								
Filter group using this value:								
Do not export this element								
Import settings								
Add group only if this element is not empty								
Value transformation: None 🔹								
Multiple values separator:								
Cancel Save								

You also have the capability to apply some basic transformation on imported value:

– Import settings ––––––							
Add group only if this element is not empty							
Value transformation:	None						
	None						
	Substring						
Multiple values separator:	To lower case						
	To upper case						
	Cancel 😼 Save						
	To upper case Cancel Save						

If you want to import multiple prices under the same Supply Detail group, you can proceed as follows:

A- Add your first price column:

Columns definition									
Usual tags:		-		List of av	ailable elem	ents	Add N	nsert	
Find:		🕂 Next	 ONIX Element 				3		
Group:	SupplyDetail	▼ 1 ▼	Price-DiscountPer	ent				•	
Type:	Unspecified	- X	Price-PriceStatus						
1900	Chopeenied		Price-PriceAmount						
	Unused column	n =+	Price-CurrencyCode					•	
			Price-CountryCode						
			Price-TayRateCode	1					
👕 Remove	selected rows 🏻 🕒 [Duplicate group	Script column defi	ition	*	Move up	😽 Move (down	
Order Caption	Group	Туре	Eleme	nt	Fixed value	Filter value			
1	SupplyDetail1	Unspeci	ied Price-	PriceAmount					

B- As soon as a first "**Price**" element is placed, a new set of price elements are added in the list of available elements:

	List of available elements	Add	Insert	
ONIX Element				
Price2-PriceStatus				*
Price2-PriceAmount				
Price2-CurrencyCode				
Price2-CountryCode				
Price2-TaxRateCode1				
Price2-TavableAmount1				*

If you then add a second "**PriceAmount**" to the import/export column definition list, then a third will be made available and so on:

T	Remove selected	rows 🕒 Duplicate ç	roup Script colum	n definition	*	Move up	😽 Move down
Order	Caption	Group	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value	
1		SupplyDetail1	Unspecified	Price-PriceAmount			
2		SupplyDetail1	Unspecified	Price2-PriceAmount			
3		SupplyDetail1	Unspecified	Price3-PriceAmount			

When you have completed the column definitions for your flat file, you must save your import script in a file on your disc, using the **File/Save Import/Export Script** menu:

<u>F</u> ile	<u>H</u> elp	
B	New script	Ctrl+N
6	New script from Simplified Form template	
Đ	New script with creation wizard	
	Open script	Ctrl+O
	Save script	Ctrl+S
	Save script as	
	Recent scripts	•
	Open templates	•
	Create an empty template from this script	

You can always recover this file in order to modify it or simply to apply it to a flat file needing to be converted. These files can be shared with other **ONIXEDIT** users, and can also be used for bulk conversion of flat files to ONIX files, thanks to the console application **OnixEditImport.exe**, which is installed at the same time as your **ONIXEDIT** application (Please see the section <u>Bulk Import of Flat Files</u>).

Running the import script.

Once the import script is complete, you simply select your flat file using the "**Choose a File**" button, and convert it using the "**Convert and Import a Flat File to ONIX**" button:

Name/D File type File enc Delimite	Description: e: coding: er:	CSV and tabulated Auto	* *	Number of lines to skip: First line is header Remove all leading and trailing white space characters Do not use the double-quotes as text qualifier Import and merge with opened file Import directly into an ONIXEDIT Server Catalogue
Column	s definitio			
Find: Group: Type:	ags: Re	oductIdentifier 3 BN-10	Vext	List of available elements Add Insert ONIX Element IDTypeName IDValue
RI RI	emove selec	Unused column	≡ + e group	Script column definition 🔗 Move up 😵 Move down
Trider C	emove selec	Unused column	=+ e group Type	Script column definition
Trider C	emove selec Caption	Unused column	e group Type	Script column definition Move up Move down Element Fixed value Filter value RecordReference Image: Column down
Tree Contraction C	emove selec	Unused column cted rows Duplicat Group * ProductIdentifier1	e group Type GTIN13	Script column definition Move up Move down Element Fixed value Filter value RecordReference IDValue IDValue
Image: Constraint of the second sec	emove selec	Unused column ted rows Duplicat Group * ProductIdentifier1 ProductIdentifier2	E group Type GTIN13 ISBN13	Script column definition Move up Move down Element Fixed value Filter value RecordReference IDValue IDValue IDValue IDValue IDValue
Image: Relation Relation Order C 1 2 2 3 3 4	emove selec	Unused column cted rows Duplicat Group * ProductIdentifier1 ProductIdentifier2 ProductIdentifier3	E group Type GTIN13 ISBN13 ISBN10	Script column definition Move up Move down Element Fixed value Filter value RecordReference IDValue IDValue IDValue IDValue IDValue

Your flat file will be converted into an ONIX file:

ONIXE	DIT 3.5.3.3 - [New do	ocument]							_ 🗆 ×
🛐 File Ed	it Onix Server Tools V	Vindow Help				Encoding: is	o-8859-1	-	_ & ×
+ Add new	title 💾 Save 🗸 Validate 🕹	Upload media	a files 🌐 Transm	iit to partners 🥖	File header 🔳	Generate repor	t 📕 Help		
@ A B C C	EFGHIJKLMNO	PQRSTU	JVWXYZ*				Q		X
			C	ONIX 2.1					
Ref	Title	ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Product form	Author	Subject	Availability	ONIX	Media
0545818109	10 True Tales: Battle Hernes	0545818109	9780545818100	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	INE007000	In stock		
0545818125	10 True Tales: EBI Heroes	0545818125	9780545818124	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JNE007000	In stock	ă	
0545818389	10 True Tales: Surviving Sh	0545818389	9780545818384	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JNF007000	In stock	ŏ	
0545818400	10 True Tales: War Heroes	0545818400	9780545818407	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JNF007000	In stock	ŏ	
0545204585	10 Week-by-Week Sight	0545204585	9780545204583	Paperback / s	Lisa Fitzgeral	ANT002000	In stock	Ö	
0439940621	100 blagues! Et plus nº 12	0439940621	9780439940627	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUV000000	In stock	Ö	
0439942683	100 blagues! Et plus nº 16	0439942683	9780439942683	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JNF028020	In stock	0	
1443138568	100 blagues! Et plus Nº 34	1443138568	9781443138567	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JNF028020	In stock	0	
0545982774	100 blagues! Et plus no 25	0545982774	9780545982771	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JNF028020	In stock	0	
1443111732	100 blagues! Et plus No 28	1443111732	9781443111737	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JNF028020	In stock	0	
1443120375	100 blagues! Et plus no 30	1443120375	9781443120371	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JNF028020	In stock	0	
0545434378	100 Deadliest Things on th	0545434378	9780545434379	Paperback / s	Anna Claybo	JNF053000	In stock	0	
0545268486	100 Most Awesome Things	0545268486	9780545268486	Paperback / s	Anna Claybo	JNF000000	In stock		
0545069270	100 Most Dangerous Thing	0545069270	9780545069274	Paperback / s	Anna Claybo	JNF002000	In stock		
0545808596	100 Most Destructive Natur	0545808596	9780545808590	Paperback / s	Anna Claybo	JNF051160	Not yet ava		<u> </u>
0545197759	100 Most Disgusting Thing	0545197759	9780545197755	Paperback / s	Anna Claybo	JNF024000	In stock		\triangle
0545563429	100 Most Feared Creatures	0545563429	9780545563420	Paperback / s	Anna Claybo	JNF003000	In stock		\triangle
0545374448	100 Scariest Things on the	0545374448	9780545374446	Paperback / s	Anna Claybo	JNF051000	In stock		$\mathbf{\Lambda}$
0439387809	100 Sight Word Mini-Books	0439387809	9780439387804	Paperback / s	Lisa Cestnik	EDU000000	In stock		▲ -
Hecord Record	11 of 34 → ₩ +								÷
		File valid	lation score: 1009	6 (Click here for	or more options)				
Error summ	lary								

For your convenience, **ONIXEDIT** is installed with predefined import templates that you can use and customized to suit your needs. You will find it in the **Open templates** item of the File menu:

6	Flat file and Excel generic imp	ort/export tool				_ 🗆 ×
Fil	e Help					
B	New script	Ctrl+N	Click here to open			
	New script from Simplified Form template		Click here to open			
6	New script with creation wizard		predefined import			
	Open script	Ctrl+O	templates	a characters		
	Save script	Ctrl+S		iller		
	Save script as		Cirpset and manys with spanned like			
	Recent scripts		Circuit double into an ONDEDT Server Co	and the second second		
	Open templates		Script with all ONIX tags			
	Create an empty template from this script	F	Script with one SupplyDetail and multiple Price	es		_
	the state of the s		Script with simplified form elements	+		
	Field	d fant	Merge script - Updating Prices of the current 0	ONIX file 🔸	Dpen import/export script	
	Group -				Open Excel template	

Here are short descriptions for each:

- Script with all ONIX tags: This script can be used either as an Import or an Export script and contains all the ONIX tags that are supported by ONIXEDIT (see Appendices <u>A</u> and <u>B</u>).
- Script with one SupplyDetail and multiple Prices This template provides an example of how to define a script that is able to import multiple prices in a same Supply Detail group.
- Script with simplified form elements: This menu item provides a good learning tool of ONIXEDIT import functions. Indeed, you get the ONIXEDIT import script

("Load script") as well as the corresponding Excel template with predefined data. The script contains all the ONIX tags supported in the simplified form. Both files are located in your **ONIXEDIT** program folder (usually "C:\Program Files (x86) \ONIXEDIT") and are ready to use.

• Merge script - Update Prices of the current ONIX file: See section <u>Making batch</u> <u>updates</u> for details about this template.

Helpful Hint #5: If your import script contains many columns, it could be useful to use the search function. In ONIXEDIT, all lists have an embedded search tool that you can activate using **CTRL-F** key:

†	Remove selected row	s 🗗 Duplicate group	Script col	umn definition
×	birth		✓ Search	Clear
Order	Caption	Group	Туре	Element
1		Contributor1		BirthDate
6		Contributor2		<mark>Birth</mark> Date

Export to a Flat File or Excel

ONIXEDIT PRO allows you to export the contents of an ONIX file to a Flat File (CSV, tabdelimited or fixed length) as well as Excel files. If you bought **ONIXEDIT** Pro or the optional Import/Export generic tool offered with the regular edition, you will be able to use this module. The export function is identical to the import function (see section Importing a Flat File). In fact, import scripts and export scripts are interchangeable. It is therefore possible to create an import script to read and convert a Flat File in ONIX, then perform the inverse operation using the same script.

To access the export function to a Flat File, simply follow these steps:

- 1- Open the ONIX file you want to export.
- 2- In the main list, select the titles you want to export.
- 3- In the File menu, choose "Export" (F5).
- 4- Choose whether you want to export only the selected titles or all titles of the current file.
- 5- Then click on the "Export to Flat File" button.

The Flat File import/export tool appears. Refer to section <u>Importing a Flat File</u> for details on its usage.

Helpful Hint #1:

Above, we said that ONIXEDIT import and export scripts are interchangeable. However, this is possible only if the import script does not contain any Fixed Values or if the Fixed values are set to be non-exportable within the script.

Edit properties	×
Element: IDValue Fixed value (does not come from file): Title ID Export settings	
 □ Filter group using this value: ☑ Do not export this element 	
	_
Cancel Save	

Indeed, to be interchangeable, the flat files exported must have the same number of columns required by the import script. When you set a fixed value for a column of an import script, that column is not really defined in your flat file. The fixed value is dynamically added at runtime by ONIXEDIT. But the behaviour of fixed values differ for exports. By default, a fixed value is exported to the flat file creating an additional column that you don't expect if you are importing the flat file with that same script later. For that reason, we have the option "Do not export this element" that will make import/export files with the same count of columns.

Helpful Hint #2:

A console application named **OnixEditImport.exe** can be used to perform batch processing with your ONIXEDIT import/export scripts. Refer to section <u>Bulk import of Flat</u> <u>Files</u> for details on its usage.

Helpful Hint #3:

If you have multiple records of a specific ONIX composite like for the MainSubject in the example below:

```
<MainSubject>

<MainSubjectSchemeldentifier>10</MainSubjectSchemeldentifier>

<SubjectCode>JNF003000</SubjectCode>

<SubjectHeadingText>JUVENILE NONFICTION / Animals /

General</SubjectHeadingText>

</MainSubject>

<MainSubject>

<MainSubjectSchemeldentifier>12</MainSubjectSchemeldentifier>

<SubjectCode>JFFZ</SubjectCode>
```

<subjectheadingtext>Animals & society</subjectheadingtext>
<mainsubject></mainsubject>
<mainsubjectschemeldentifier>93</mainsubjectschemeldentifier>
<subjectcode>AGNA</subjectcode>
<subjectheadingtext>Animals in art</subjectheadingtext>

If you just place the SubjectCode ONIX element as an export column, ONIXEDIT will export the first subject it will find (the BISAC one):

Columns defi	nition					
Usual tags:	•		Lis	t of available elements		Add Insert
Find: Group: Type:	MainSubject 1 ✓ ✓ Unused column =+ Xpath column =+	ONIX Element MainSubjectSche SubjectCode SubjectHeadingTe SubjectSchemeV	meldentifier ext ersion			
👕 Remove	selected rows 🕒 Duplicate group	Scri	pt column definition		A Move up	✤ Move down
Order Caption	n Group	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value	
1	MainSubject1		SubjectCode			
Preview						-
Main Subject1_St JNF003000	ubject Code					

But what if you need to export the BIC subject instead? A first solution is to specify the type BIC for the MainSubject group:

Colur	nns defini	tion						
Usua	I tags:		T		List o	of available elements		Add Insert
Find:			🗣 Next	ONIX Element				
Grou	p:	MainSubject	▼ 1 ▼	SubjectCode				0
Type:	· (BIC subject category	~ X	SubjectHeadingText SubjectSchemeVers	ion			
		Unused column	=+					
		Xpath column	≡+					
	Remove s	elected rows 🛛 🗅 Du	uplicate group	Script	column definition		ጵ Move up	♦ Move down
Order	Caption	Group		Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value	
1		MainSubjec	t1	BICsubjectcategory	SubjectCode			
Preview	/							
Main Su	bject1_BI (Csubjectcategory_Subjec	t Code					

But if you need to export the MainSubjectSchemeldentifier ONIX Element to the flat file, this won't work. For that reason, it is possible to filter a group using a specific value:

Ê	Remove selected rows	5 Duplicate group	Script col	umn definition		ጵ Move up	➢ Move down
Order	Caption	Group	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value	
1		MainSubject1		MainSubjectSchemeldentifier			
2		MainSubject1		SubjectCode			
	1	(2	Edit properties Element: Type Fixed value (does not co Export settings	ome from file):	×		
			🚺 🗹 Filter group using this v	alue : BIC subject category	-		
			Do not export this elem Export value and text (e Import settings Add group only if this el Value transformation:	ent 10 BISAC Subject head 11 BISAC Regional then x: "01-C 12 BIC subject category 13 BIC geographical qua 14 BIC language qualifie 15 BIC time period quali 16 BIC educational purp None x	Ilifier® r (langu fier ose qua		

However, you can set only one filter per group. If you need more precision and flexibility, you can define an XPATH column (next hint).

Helpful Hint #4:

When setting a group type or filter is not enough to get exactly the result that you need, your best weapon is the XPATH column:

Group:	MainSubject • 1 •		MainSubjectSchemeldentifier
Type:	- X		SubjectCode
Type.			SubjectHeadingText
	Unused column =+		SubjectSchemeVersion
	Xpath column =+		Insert before selected element
👕 Remove s	selected rows Duplicate gro		Add at the end of the list
Orden Continu	Casura	_	Tura

IMPORTANT:	n that will export a value base This column is used for exp	d on an xpath expression. ort only.	
Path expression (2.0, 3.0 or 3.1):	Insert ONIX node	Validate XPath expres	sion
/Product/SupplyDetail[SupplierName='A	mazon']/Price[CurrencyCode=	'USD']/PriceAmount	
XPath examples			
Here are some examples of XPath exp	ression you can use:		
A price for a specific currency for a sp	ecific supplier (in this example	USD price for Amazon):	
//Product/SupplyDetail/SupplierName-'A	mazon'//Price/CurrencyCode='U		
		5D Jir neeAmount	
Main Thema Subject:			
//Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectSchei	meldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin	gText	
//Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectSchein Keywords:	meldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin	gText	
//Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectSchein Keywords: //Product/Subject[SubjectSchemeldentifi	meldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin er='20']/SubjectHeadingText	gText	
//Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectScher Keywords: //Product/Subject[SubjectSchemeIdentifi Custom text based on an ONIX field:	meldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin er='20']/SubjectHeadingText	gText	
//Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectScher Keywords: //Product/Subject[SubjectSchemeIdentifi Custom text based on an ONIX field: if(//Product/ProductForm='DG')	meldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin er='20']/SubjectHeadingText	gText	
//Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectSchein Keywords: //Product/Subject[SubjectSchemeldentifit Custom text based on an ONIX field: if(//Product/ProductForm='DG') then 'EPUB' else concat(meldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin er='20']/SubjectHeadingText	gText	
//Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectScher Keywords: //Product/Subject[SubjectSchemeIdentifi Custom text based on an ONIX field: if(//Product/ProductForm='DG') then 'EPUB' else concat('DIMENSIONS: ', //Product/MacoursTupeCon	meldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin er='20']/SubjectHeadingText	gText	
///Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectScher Keywords: ///Product/Subject[SubjectSchemeIdentifi Custom text based on an ONIX field: if(//Product/ProductForm='DG') then 'EPUB' else concat('DIMENSIONS: ', //Product/Measure[MeasureTypeCoo //Product/Measure[MeasureTypeCoo	meldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin er='20']/SubjectHeadingText de='02']/Measurement, de='02']/MeasureUnitCode,	gText	
//Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectSchein Keywords: //Product/Subject[SubjectSchemeIdentifi Custom text based on an ONIX field: if(//Product/ProductForm='DG') then 'EPUB' else concat('DIMENSIONS: ', //Product/Measure[MeasureTypeCod //Product/Measure[MeasureTypeCod //Product/Measure[MeasureTypeCod	meldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin er='20']/SubjectHeadingText de='02']/Measurement, de='02']/MeasureUnitCode, th expressions'' from our user ma	gText	▲
///Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectSchen Keywords: ///Product/Subject[SubjectSchemeIdentifi Custom text based on an ONIX field: if(//Product/ProductForm='DG') then 'EPUB' else concat('DIMENSIONS: ', //Product/Measure[MeasureTypeCod //Product/Measure[MeasureTypeCod //Product/Measure[MeasureTypeCod Eor more information, see "Defining XPat	meldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin er='20']/SubjectHeadingText de='02']/Measurement, de='02']/MeasureUnitCode, th expressions'' from our user ma	gText	▲ ▼
<pre>//Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectSchein //Product/Subject[SubjectSchemeIdentifi Custom text based on an ONIX field: if(//Product/ProductForm='DG') then 'EPUB' else concat('DIMENSIONS: ', //Product/Measure[MeasureTypeCod //Product/Measure[MeasureTypeCod</pre>	meldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin er='20']/SubjectHeadingText de='02']/Measurement, de='02']/MeasureUnitCode, th expressions'' from our user ma	gText	▲ ▼

Please, consult section **Defining XPATH expressions** for more details.

Make batch updates

ONIXEDIT provides a new way to make batch updates on existing titles using a combination of our <u>Copy/Merge section tool</u> and our <u>Flat File Import tool</u>.

By simply checking "**Import and merge with opened file**' and choosing a primary key for your titles, you can transform any Import script into a powerful batch updates tool:

Flat file and E	xcel generic import/export too	bl	_ 🗆 X		
File Help					
Options					
Name/Description:	Batch updates from Excel	Number of lines to skip:			
File type:	Excel 👻	First line is header			
Paper type:	Letter 👻	Remove all leading and trailing white space characters			
		Do not use the double-quotes as text qualifier			
		✓ Import and merge with opened file	/ key: RecordReference		
		Import directly into an ONIXEDIT Server Catalogue	RecordReference		
Columns definition			ISBN10		
			EAN		
Usual tags:	·	List of available elements	Add Insert		

The important thing to know is that **ONIXEDIT** need to identify each ONIX section to merge, using a unique key. For example, if you want to update prices of an ONIX file, you will need to define at least the following ONIX elements:

Title primary key + SupplierName + SupplierRole + PriceTypeCode + CurrencyCode

The first part (the primary key) is always needed no matter what the ONIX sections you need to update. It allows **ONIXEDIT** to uniquely identify a title. It could be the RecordReference, the ISBN-10, the ISBN-13 or the EAN:

Edit product # (054581810	9						_ 1	= ×	
File Edit Onix Vie	w Help						🕞 Swi	tch to simplified	form	
Details Specification	Contributor	Publisher	Supply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illustrations	Epublication	\rightarrow	
Record reference:	0545818109			Title(s)						
Notification type:	Advance notifica	ation (comm	ed) – ×						ial);	
Product form:	Paperback / sof	tback	- X			Title 1	/ 1		1	
Trade category:			- x	Title	type:	Distinctive titl	e (book); Cover	title (serial);		
Record source type:			• x	Title	text:	10 True Tales	: Battle Heroes			
Record source name:				Title	prefix:					
Product packaging:			• x	Title	without prefix:					
Out of print date:		7		Sub	itle:					
No of possos	176									
Product form detail(s)	1/0		•		, l	9 + - √ X (÷	
Product form detail			One of t	nose IL	is as				÷	
 Trade paperback (L 	JS)		your title	primai	y key					
	,								~	
₩ ◀ Record 1 of 1 →	+ - < × ←		Þ	Edition						
Product form feature(s	;)			Numer						
Туре	Value	Des	cription	Type o	de:			Ψ.	x	
				Statem	nt:				-	
									-	
Product identifier(s)	1 T - Y A 1		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,							
ID type		ID type	name		ID value					
ISBN-10		• X			054581810	9			1	
GTIN-13					978054581	8100				
ISBN-13					978054581	8100			-	
Record 1 of 4 ►	m + − √ x <								Þ	
⊘This title is valid	Table of contents	XML								

The other ONIX elements are used by **ONIXEDIT** to uniquely identify the section to update. Each ONIX section has its own key fields. See <u>Merging a section from a title</u> for more details.

The following is an example of a complete Price key:

9780596004675/ONIXEDIT/01/01/USD

✓ Edit product # 9780596004675									
File Edit Onix View Help	Switch to simplified form								
Details Specification Contributor Put sher Supply d	detail Marketing Series / Set MediaFile Illustrations Epublication								
Supply detail(s)									
9780596004675 / ONIXEDIT / 01 / USD									
Supply detail 1 / 1									
Name: ONIXEDIT	Stock Supplier i entifier N v supplier								
Role: Publisher to ret	Price(s)								
EAN location number:	L \								
Supplier SAN:	Price 1 / 1								
Telephone number:	Price type code: RRP excludin Price qualifier:								
Fax number:	Type description:								
Email address:	Status: Class of trac								
Returns code type: BISAC Returnable In	Country code:								
Returns code: S	Price amount: 6.99 Currency code: LISD X								
Last date for returns:									

If **ONIXEDIT** finds an occurrence of that key in the file to update, the target values (in this case, the price) will be updated. Otherwise, a new price entry will be added.

Fortunately, if you add to your import script an ONIX element without providing the required Key Fields, you will be informed by the "**Merge Errors**" retractable panel. For example, if you want to update Contributor RegionCode, and you create an import script like this:

†	Remove selected rows Duplicate		group Script column definition		ጵ Move up		😽 Move down
Col.	Caption	Group	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value	
1		*		RecordReference			1
2		Contributor1		RegionCode			
3		Contributor1		ContributorRole			1

ONIXEDIT won't be able to target the right contributor to update. Based on the Key fields table for Contributor (See <u>Merging a section from a title</u>), there is a missing element among *PersonNameInverted* or *PersonName* or *NamesBeforeKey and Keynames* or *CorporateName*:

		Contributor
	Cont	ributorRole
	+	
	One	group below
	#1	PersonNameInverted
ey:	#2	PersonName
		NamesBeforeKey
	#3	+
		KeyNames
	#4	CorporateName
		ContributorPerso
	Key:	PersonDateRole
		Professional Affili
		Affiliation
	Key:	+
		Professional Position
		Website
	Key:	WebsiteRole

Consequently, when you try to apply this script to an ONIX file, **ONIXEDIT** will deploy the Merge Errors panel telling you that a Key field is missing and it will suggest one of the possible fields to add:

Ê	Remove selected	d rows	Duplicate group	Script colu	mn definition	*	🕻 Move up 🛛 🔌	Kove down
Col.	Caption	Group	Туре		Element	Fixed value	Filter value	
1		*			RecordReference			
2		Contributor	1		RegionCode			
3		Contributor	1		ContributorRole			
lerge	errors							
You ca	n double-click an	error to autor	natically select the	missing element				📀 Valida
f you a	lon't use the follow	ving fields in t	he destination ONI.	X file, you can ign	ore those errors.		Ignore errors a	nd merge anyway
Group			Type Value		Missing Element		Message	
ontribu	ıtor1				PersonNameInverted		Missing Key Fie	ld
Previev	w Merge errors							

Just by double-clicking the suggestion in Merge Errors list, **ONIXEDIT** will select it automatically, making it ready to insert in your script with the **Add** button.
Colum	ns definit	ion ———						
Usual t	tags:		•		List o	of available elem	ents /	Add Insert
Find:			Next		ment			
Usual tags: Image: Contributor Image: Contribut								
Columns definition Usual tags: Image: Contributor Find: Image: Contributor Group: Contributor Type: Image: Contributor Unused column PrefixToKey PrefixToKey PrefixSionalAffiliation-Affiliation ProfessionalAffiliation-ProfessionalPosition PerionCode Image: Coll Caption Group Type Element Fixed value Filter value Image: Coll Caption Group Type Element Fixed value Filter value 1 * RecordReference Image: Contributor1 Contributor1 ContributorRole								
		Unused column	=+	Professio Professio RegionCo	ey nalAffiliation-Affiliation nalAffiliation-Profession de	nalPosition		
F	Remove se	elected rows 🗅 D	uplicate group	Script colu	ımn definition	*	Move up	Move down
Col.	Col. Caption Group		Туре		Element	Fixed value	Filter value	
1		*			RecordReference			1
2		Contributor1			RegionCode			
3		Contributor1			ContributorRole			

Here is a complete "step by step" example to update all the prices of an ONIX file by 10%:

- 1- Using **ONIXEDIT**, open the ONIX file you want to update.
- 2- Export your titles to an Excel file. You will need to export at least:
 - A primary key field (RecordReference, ISBN-10, ISBN-13 or EAN)
 - The Supplier Role
 - The Supplier Name
 - The Price Type
 - o The Currency Code
 - The Price Amount

To create your Excel file with your titles prices, select all your titles from the Main List and use the menu **File/Export** (F5). Choose option "Export to Flat file or Excel":

Export	×
Export to ONIX	
Export to Flat file or Excel	

Once in the Export tool, you can prepare the script by yourself or use the template "Merge script - Update Prices" that is delivered with ONIXEDIT (starting from version 3.0.5). You

will find it in the "File / Open templates / Merge script - Updating Prices of the current ONIX file / Open import-export script" menu:

Flat file and Excel	generic import/export t	
Flat Tile and Excel generic import/export tool File Help New script Ctrl+N New script from Simplified Form template New script with creation wizard Open script Ctrl+O Save script Ctrl+S Save script as Recent scripts Image: Ctrl+S Open templates Image: Ctrl+S Create an empty template from this script Image: Script with all ONIX tags Script with one SupplyDetail and multiple Prices Script with simplified form elements		
New script from Simplifi	ed Form template	Number of lines to ship
New script with creation	wizard	(2) First line is header
Open script	Ctrl+O	22 Remove all leading and trailing white space characters
Save script	Ctrl+S	The not use the double-quotes as text qualifier
Save script as		Cimpet and many silk spaned fix Primery law Exception and a
Recent scripts	+	T Import directly into an ONIVEDIT Server Catalogue
Open templates	•	E Script with all ONIX tags
Create an empty templa	d Excel generic import/export tool The Simplified Form template th creation wizard Ctrl+O Ctrl+S S ts tes the Simplified Form this script Script with all ONIX tags Excipt with one SupplyDetail and multiple Prices Script with simplified form elements Merge script - Updating Prices of the current ONIX file Open import/export script Open Excel template The Open Excel template	
Child Sept		Script with simplified form elements
Find	- first	Merge script - Updating Prices of the current ONIX file 🔸 🖿 Open import/export script
Group		Open Excel template
Тури	- 10	

This script is made to import/export every title with a maximum of 3 different prices. You can remove or add prices depending on your requirements.

Click on the button "Convert and export ONIX to Flat or Excel File" and give a name to your Excel file.

3- Open the resulting Excel file. If your ONIX file contains titles having at least 3 prices, it will look like this:

6	ਜ਼ ਨ ਾ ∂ਾ	e -	÷			Update	Prices - Exc	cel			Sign	in	团 —		<
F	ile Home	Insert	Draw	Page Layou	t Formulas	Data	Review	View	Help	Antidote	Q Tell	me		∕⊊ Share	
N2	22 👻 🗄	\times	\checkmark	fx											~
	А		в	с	D	Е	F		G	н	1	J	к	L	
1	ProductIdentifie	er: Supp	lyDetail	SupplyDetail	SupplyDetail	SupplyDeta	ail: SupplyD	etail	SupplyDet	SupplyDe	SupplyDet	Suppl	yDet SupplyDe	SupplyDet	i 🗌
2	9780545818100	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	6.99		01	INR	50	01	GBP	3.59	
3	9780545818124	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	6.99	1	01	GBP	4.79	01	GBP	4.79	
4	9780545818384	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	6.99	1	01	INR	50	01	GBP	50	
5	9780545818407	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	6.99		01	GBP	4.79	01	INR	3.59	
6	9780545204583	06		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	18.99		01	GBP	4.79	01	GBP	3.59	
7	9780439940627			ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99		01	INR	50	01	INR	50	
8	9780439942683	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99		01	INR	4.79	01	INR	3.59	
9	9781443138567	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99		01	GBP	50	01	GBP	50	
10	9780545982771	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99		01	GBP	50	01	INR	3.59	
11	9781443111737	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99		01	GBP	4.79	01	INR	3.59	
12	9781443120371	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99		01	INR	50	01	INR	50	
13	9780545434379	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99		01	INR	50	01	INR	50	
14	9780545268486	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99		01	GBP	4.79	01	GBP	4.79	
15	9780545069274	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99		01	GBP	50	01	GBP	3.59	
16	9780545808590			ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99		01	INR	50	01	INR	50	
17	9780545197755	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99		01	INR	4.79	01	INR	4.79	
18	9780545563420	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99		01	GBP	50	01	GBP	50	
19	9780545374446	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99		01	INR	4.79	01	INR	3.59	
20	9780439387804	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	20.99		01	GBP	50	01	GBP	3.59	
21	9780545138383	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	18.99		01	INR	4.79	01	INR	4.79	
22	9780439399296	00		ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	5.5		01	INR	4.79	01	INR	3.59	-
	< → EX	PORT	+)					E 4					Þ	
Rea	dy									=		IJ -			6

If your file contains titles having just one price, it will look like this:

ONIXEDIT User Manual

🔒 5 · č · 🕯	~ -				Upda	te Prices -	Excel			S	ign in	ħ	-		×
File Home	nsert Draw	Page La	iyout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Help	Antido	te Q	Tell me			, Ар	hare
P178 *	× ✓	Ĵ _X													Y
A B	С	D	E	F	G	н		1	J	к	L	M		Ν	
1 ProductId Supply	DetSupplyDet	SupplyDet	Supply	Det SupplyDe	Supply	Dei Suppl	yDet Sup	oplyDet S	SupplyDet	SupplyDe	SupplyD	etail1_P	rice3_	PriceAn	nour
2 978054581 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	6.99											
3 978054581 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	6.99											
4 978054581 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	6.99											
5 978054581 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	6.99											
6 978054520 06	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	18.99											
7 9780439940627	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99											
8 978043994 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99											
9 978144313 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99											
10 978054598 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99											
11 97814431100	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99											
12 978144312 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	4.99											
13 978054543 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99											
14 978054526 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99											
15 978054506 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99											
16 9780545808590	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99											
17 978054519 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99											
18 978054556 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99											
19 97805453700	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	8.99											
20 978043938 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	20.99											
21 978054513 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	18.99											
22 978043935 00	ONIXEDIT	01	CAD	5.5											-
< → EXP	ORT (+)		_				E 4							
Ready									E		₽ -		-	+	100%

4- Using Excel, increase the prices by 10%. You can also produce this kind of flat file (Excel, Tabulated, CSV or Fixed Length) from an external source or your legacy system.

5- Get back to **ONIXEDIT** with your file to update still opened. Select **File/Import** (**F4**) from the main list.

6- Load the same import/export script as the one you used to generate the Excel File at step #2. For our example, you will find it in the "File / Open templates / Merge script - Updating Prices of the current ONIX file / Open import-export script" menu. If you created the import script yourself, be sure to activate the check box "Import and merge with opened file".

7- Click on button "**Choose a file to import**" and select the Excel file you updated at step #3:

Create an empty template from this scile		
Choose a file to import		
0%	an empty template from this schoose a file to import 0% Cancel Convert and Import Flat or Excel File to ONIX	
Preview		

8- Click on button "Convert and Import Flat or Excel File to ONIX":

Create an empty template from this script		
Choose a file to import		
0%	Cancel	Convert and Import Flat or Excel File to ONIX
Preview		

9- Choose the opened ONIX file to update and click OK:

Choose an opened	l file		×
Merge imported file with thi	s one:		_
C\Users\admin\Desktop\D	EMO\onixedit.;	<u>cml</u>	•
	Cancel	OK	

You will see a progress bar and when completed, all your titles prices will be updated.

Bulk import Flat Files

When you install **ONIXEDIT**, an application console called **OnixEditImport.exe** is also installed in the **ONIXEDIT** package (normally C:\Program Files\ONIXEDIT). If you bought **ONIXEDIT** Pro or the optional Import/Export generic tool offered with the regular edition, you will be able to use this special application. This console application can be used to perform bulk import/export of flat/ONIX files. For example, it can be launched daily as a task on your operating system called up by an agent on your SQL server or by any other program. The goal is to allow you to automatize the transformation of flat files to ONIX files.

Usage of this application is simple:

The application manages each file found in an input folder and converts it into an ONIX file by applying an import script created using **ONIXEDIT**. The ONIX files which are generated are then saved in an output folder with the same name as the input file, however, with the extension ".xml"

To launch the **OnixEditImport** application manually, you need to start with a **Command Prompt** window. The console application requires the following parameters, in order:

- Complete access path to the import script
- Complete access path to the input folder
- Complete access path to the output folder
- *I***r** optional parameter indicating that the application should delete the treated files from the input folder after their conversion
- /h optional parameter which will hide the Command Prompt window

Example:



If everything goes well, the application will treat all the files from the entry folder and will exit without error at the end. If a problem occurs, an error code will be returned and the complete description of the error will be saved in the system log; open Event Viewer to see.

Import BNC / BTLF template

ONIXEDIT offers you a specialized Import function using the same Excel models as are found online at <u>BTLF</u> and <u>BookNet</u>, using their respective online data conversion tools. Using the Import tool is easy. You simply use the **Import** function from the **File** menu (F4) and then choose **Import from BNC / BTLF template**:

Import	х
Import from BNC / BTLF template	
Import from Flat File or Excel	

The Import dialogue will then be shown on the screen. You then just follow the instructions on the dialogue:



The **Open Template** button on top will start Excel automatically, opening the selected template file (BTLF or BookNet) that is included in the **ONIXEDIT** installer. You simply fill in this Excel file with your information and copy all the contents in the text zone provided. The **Convert** button will do the rest and will import your titles from the Excel file into a new **ONIXEDIT** document.

Save a file in a specialized format

ONIXEDIT allows you to export your metadata in one of the specialized ONIX 2.1 <u>validation formats</u> supported. Also, the ONIX standard support 2 different XML tags representation: Short and long reference. To do this, use the following procedure:

- 1. Open your ONIX data file.
- 2. Make sure that the files you plan to export are valid in the specialized format desired.
- 3. From the main menu, select the titles to export.
- 4. Use the **Export** function (**F5**) from the **File** menu or from the context menu and select to export the complete ONIX file or just the selected titles.
- 5. Then, in the dialogue that will follow, click on the **Export to ONIX** button.

If you are exporting from an ONIX 2.1 file, you will then get a dialog allowing you to choose the desired specialized format and the type of ONIX tag to use (long tag by default). If you check the ONIX 3.0 box, the exported file will be converted to ONIX version 3.0.

If you are exporting from an ONIX 3.0 file, you will only have the option of exporting in long or short tags.

Regardless of the ONIX version, you will also have the following options:

- Define the File Encoding to use.
- Apply an XSLT file to make the desired changes to the resulting XML file.
- Create a separate file for each of the titles and choose the identifier that will represent the file names.

Then click on the Export button and give your file a name.

Export to Short ONIX tags

The ONIX standard supports 2 different types of ONIX tags representation: Short and long reference. **ONIXEDIT** produces ONIX files with long reference tags. If you open an ONIX file with short reference tags, it will be automatically converted to long reference tags. But you can always convert an ONIX file with long reference tags to its equivalent short tags by using the <u>Export to ONIX</u> function.

Send a File to a Partner by Email

Files that have been read and saved by **ONIXEDIT** are valid ONIX files. You can thus send them as is to your business partners by email. However, it is preferable to submit your ONIX files in the format expected by your trading partner. To do so, you may first convert your files into one of the <u>Specialized Formats</u> that are supported by **ONIXEDIT** and then send the resulting file by email (Please see the section <u>Saving a File in a Specialized</u> Format) On the other hand, the easiest and most automatic way to send your ONIX files remains the integrated <u>Transmit to Partners</u> tool.

Attach JPEG, MP3, MPEG and other files

The Advanced Form of **ONIXEDIT** allows you to associate GIF, JPEG, PDF, TIF, RealAudio, MP3, MPEG and PNG files to your titles. You can also import a series of cover images or other type media files with the <u>Import cover images</u> function.

These external files may originate directly from your computer, from a server, from your

local network, or from elsewhere on the Internet. No matter what their origin, all these external files can be collected and filed for you in your <u>Media Space</u> if you bought this service (included with Pro edition).

With an ONIX 2.1 file:

If you are editing an ONIX 2.1 file, the media file selector is shown when you add a new sub-record in the list on the **MediaFile** tab, from the Advanced Form. This selector is also shown when you edit the **Media File Link** field.

To add a media file to a title, use the following procedure:

1- Starting from the main list of your ONIX file, double-click on the record to be modified in order to get to the title editing dialogue.

2- Go to the **MediaFile** tab.

3- Add a file by clicking on the + on the navigation control of the list included in the media files:

Edit produc	t # 97805960)4675						- 🗆 ×
File Edit Onix	View Help						🕞 Swit	tch to simplified form
Details Specific	ation Contributor	Publisher	Supply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illustrations	Epublication
MediaFile(s)	Select a file						_ 🗆 ×	
	Sele	ct a local file				Cancel	OK	
	Or enter the URL	of your media	file available onli	ne here			3	
Click be		Or dr						
		UT UT	ag a un	op 300			* ** ***	
HI I Record 1 of 1	→ ++ + × - (•
This title is vali	d Table of conten	ts XML						

4- If your media file is on your computer or on a server from your local network that is accessible from your computer, click on the **Select a Local File** button and locate your media file using the standard file opening dialogue. If your media file is accessible on a website, input the complete URL address of this file in the space provided and then click on

the **Refresh** button at the right of this space:

Select a file		_ 🗆 ×
Select a local file	Cancel	ок
www.mysite.com/mypicture.jpg		

Whatever the origin of your media file, if it is compatible, it will be shown in the dialogue:



5- When your image is clearly identified, click on the **OK** button. A media file will then be created for you automatically. You have nothing more to do but complete the Media File Sub-record data:

ails	Specification	Contributor	Publisher	Supply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illustrations	Epublication	1.
aFil	e(s)									
	Madia fila tupa ci	odo: Im	age: front cove	Mee	dia⊦ile 1 / 1 -					
	Modia filo format	codo: DN	age. Ironi cove	:			 onixer 	DIT		
	Media file link tvr	ne code: file	name				Manuel de l'utilisateur			
	Image resolution		name							
	Date:	20:	210712							
	Media file link:	C:\)ownloads/cover	ppg					
		- di	Cosers Guilerric	Jownioaus (cover.	ping					
1	Download caption	n:								
	Download credit:									
1	bonnoud broat.									
	Download copyrig	ght notice:								
1	Download terms:									

With ONIX 3.0 files:

Attaching media files to an ONIX 3.0 title is very similar than for an ONIX 2.1 title. The main difference is that media files are now located in the **Collateral detail** section under **Supporting resource** tab:



The same media file selector will then appear, letting you choose a photo, video, or even an eBook file:



You continue the same way for all the other types of media files supported by the ONIX standard.

When images or pictures are concerned, **ONIXEDIT** does verification for you so that they will meet the size and resolution norms generally recognized in the industry for web publication. These settings can be changed with the <u>Preferences</u> dialogue under Media Space tab. The verification and adjustments which are performed by default each time you add a new image are:

- The width of the image must be no less than 400 pixels. If it is smaller, the image will be refused.
- Every image with a width more than 400 pixels will be reduced to this size, and the height also reduced in the same proportion.
- Resolution of images must be no less than 72 dpi. If it is of lower quality, the image will be refused.
- Every image with resolution higher than 72dpi will be converted to this resolution.

These measures are aimed at furnishing your partners with images that are lightweight but have enough precision and quality to be posted on the web. Also, we take care to reduce the weight of your images so as to optimize the use of your <u>Media Space</u> if you bought this service.

Add XHTML formatted content

With ONIX 2.1 files:

In the ONIX 2.1 Advanced Form, the HTML/XHTML editor is available in the Marketing/Other Text tab of ONIXEDIT when the text format chosen is HTML or XHTML. The HTML/XHTML editor is shown when you click on the contents of the Text field, if the field format is HTML or XHTML. Although HTML is supported, the ONIX standard recommends the use of the XHTML format to insert tagged content. Please see the following section, Adding on a PDF or MS-Word file, to find more detail about adding Other Text files:

/ Edit p											
File Ed	it Onix View H	Help							Þ	Switch to sir	nplified form
Details	Specification Co	ontributor	Publish	er S	upply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illustrations	Epublicat	ion 🖂 🕨
Market	Audience Confe	erence	Prize S	ubject	Other text	Website	Promotion				
Other tex	ct(s)										
					N	lew record -					
	Type code:	Table o	of contents	1	/ Edi	t text					_ = ×
	Format:	XHTML	-								
	Text:	<span <s< td=""><td>style="FC pan style=</td><td>FONT-SIZE</td><td>SIZ</td><td>New Roman</td><td>- 16 ਦ</td><td> 🌡 🖻 🖺 </td><td>в<i>I</i> <u>U</u> «</td><td>) // 18</td><td></td></s<></span 	style="FC pan style=	FONT-SIZE	SIZ	New Roman	- 16 ਦ	🌡 🖻 🖺	в <i>I</i> <u>U</u> «) // 18	
		<u style='</u 	u> <span s<br="">"COLOR∷	tyle="C(#004080	DL(: ">∢	•	🚣 😸 🗄	: := = =	= = == -	te te S	
		style=' <u< td=""><td>COLOR:</td><td>#004080 vle="CC</td><td></td><td>مام</td><td>f Cont</td><td>tonte</td><td></td><td></td><td>\sim</td></u<>	COLOR:	#004080 vle="CC		مام	f Cont	tonte			\sim
		<u< td=""><td>><span st<="" td=""><td>yle="CC</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>tents</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td></u<>	> <span st<="" td=""><td>yle="CC</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>tents</td><td></td><td></td><td></td>	yle="CC				tents			
	Link type:				•	About the	e Internet -	Introduct	tion		
	Text link:				:	Internet	<u>history</u>				
	Author:					。 <u>The</u>	C program	ming lang	uage and	the UNIX	
						o Birth	n of the Int	ernet			
						• Birth	n of the op	en source	movemer	<u>nt</u>	
	Source corporat	to:				。 <u>The</u>	commercia	l Internet			
	Ource corporat					₀ <u>Linu</u> The strue	<u>X</u> turo of lot	ornot			
	0					The Oper	n Systems I	ntercomm	unication	Model	
	Source title:	000407	745		•	Internet	Protocol				
	Publication date	e: 202107	(15			。 <u>IPV4</u>	<u>F</u>				
H4 4 Ref	W A Depart 2 of 2 b W b = 4 X 4									~	
	ENTER key response: Line break Cancel Save							Save			
🥑 This t	Itle is valid I able	of content	s XML								· · · · ·

With ONIX 3.0 files:

From an ONIX 3.0 file with the Advanced Form, you can add formatted text to the following

ONIX elements by setting first their "**textformat**" attribute to "**HTML**" or "**XHTML**" (preferred option):

- AncillaryContentDescription
- AudienceDescription
- BiographicalNote
- CitationNote
- ConferenceTheme
- ContributorDescription
- ContributorStatement
- FeatureNote
- IllustrationsNote
- InitialPrintRun
- PrizeJury
- PromotionCampaign
- PromotionContact
- PublishingStatusNote
- SalesRestrictionNote
- Text

To set the textformat attribute to **XHTML** with the Advanced Form, follow these steps:

1- Click inside one of the above ONIX field, for example:

	Contributor(s)	
	Contributor 1 / 1	
#:	1	Biographical note:
Role:	By (author)	
From language:		N
To language:		↓ ¹ √
Name type:		
Titles before nar	ne	
First name (bef.	ke Click here	
Prefix to key:		Description:
Last name (key)	: Guénette	•
Suffix to key:		
Letters after nan	nes:	
Person name:	Raoul Guénette	
Person name in	verted: Guénette, Raoul	
Corporate name	1	

2- Click on the "**Attributes**" tab at the bottom of the form to deploy the Attributes Panel:

Attributes									
Selected composite:	Contributor								
datestamp sourcetype source									
Colored alarments Bi	•			Click here					
language	textformat	datestamp	sourcetype	sourcename					
	- X								
OThis title contains	errors (Go to next error by pressing	F8) Table of content XML	Attributes						

3- Choose textformat attribute "XHTML":

Attributes		
Selected composite: 0	Contributor	
datestamp	sourcetype	
	,	
Selected element: Bio	graphicalNote	
language	textformat	date
	XHTML	NT X

4- Click again in the field you want to edit. When the textformat attribute is set to **HTML** or **XHTML**, the **XHTML** editor appears when you enter in edit mode for that field:



For some ONIX fields where entering formatted text is more usual (like Collateral detail / Text content), you will get a special choices dialogue that will automatically set the correct attributes for you:

🖉 Edit produ	ct # 043915389	1*			
File Edit Oni	x View Help		0.11.1.1.1.1		
Product	Descriptive detail	×	Collateral detail	×	Publish
Tex	t content		Cited content		
	Tex	xt cont	ent		=
In A Record 0 o	C of 0 ▷ ₩ + - ✓ × 4	lick	here		Þ

With ONIX 2.1 or ONIX 3.0 files and the Simplified Form :

With the help of the Simplified Form, it is really easy to add formatted text in the Text tab. Just click on the **HTML** button to show the **XHTML** editor:

Country of manufacture:	⊸ × Cop	oyright year:				
Contributor Text Supply detail	Subject & Audience Meas	sure & Extent Illustration	Related produ	ct Related work	Website	Prize & Promotion
Main description	HTML Table of cont	tent	HTML	lack cover copy		HTML
Biographical note	HTML Excerpt f	Click on the H button to a formatted te	TML dd ext	leview quote		HTML
This title is valid for this format	* *		÷			×

Add eBooks files

If you want to transmit complete or partial eBook material to your trading partners, it is

possible with the help of the Advanced Form and the ONIXEDIT <u>Media Space</u> (included with **ONIXEDIT** Pro and optional with the **ONIXEDIT** regular version).

From an ONIX 2.1 file:

In conformity with the ONIX 2.1 norms, the Advanced Form of **ONIXEDIT** allows you to add on text in different formats in the **Marketing/Other Text** tab from the title editing screen of the program. When you click on the + button in the navigation control of the other text list, the following dialogue appears:

Select type of text to add	×
Write a simple text without attribute or formatting (ASCII)	
Write a text with attributes and formatting (XHTML - preferred option)	
Write a text with attributes and formatting (HTML - Amazon Compliant)	
Insert a PDF, Word, RTF, ePub or other file	
Insert a file published on the Internet	
Other	

Description of the use of each of these options:

- Write a simple text without attributes or special formatting (ASCII). This option will add a record in the Other Text list and will allow you to enter a simple text item directly in the Other Text field. This text may not be formatted or have any character attributes (font, size, bold, italic, or other.)
- Write a text with attributes and formatting (XHTML). This option will add a record in the Other Text list and will allow you to enter a complex text item with all attributes and formatting using our integrated XHTML editor. The XHTML text item will be inserted directly into your ONIX document.
- Write a text with attributes and formatting (HTML Amazon Compliant). This option will add a record in the Other Text list and will allow you to enter a complex text item with all attributes and formatting using our integrated HTML editor. The HTML text item will be inserted directly into your ONIX document.
- Insert a PDF, Word, RTF, ePub, or other file. This option will add a record in the Other Text list; it will allow you to select a file from your computer, or one that is accessible on your local network. The access path to the selected file will be referenced in the title file. For users who bought this service, these files may then be sent automatically to your <u>Media Space</u>.
- Insert a file published on the Internet. This option will add a record in the Other **Text** list and will allow you to select a file that is accessible on the Internet by inputting its URL. This URL will be added to the title record. For users who bought

this service, these files may then be sent to your Media Space.

• **Other**. This option will simply add an Other Text record and will allow you to configure it according to your particular specifications.

From an ONIX 3.0 file:

eBook files and any other kind of external files can be associated with ONIX titles using Collateral Detail/Supporting Resource section of the Advanced Form. See section Attaching JPEG, MP3, MPEG and other files for more details.

Define different prices by country

To define several distinct prices for the different countries you deal with, you need only to create as many Price sub-records as necessary. To do this, use the following procedures.

From an ONIX 2.1 file:

1- Make sure to have at least one **Supply Detail** record under the **Supply Detail** tab. One such record must be defined before adding price sub-records since these are dependent on the supply detail record. (Please see the section <u>Relations Between Information</u> <u>Elements</u>).

2- Then you just add a first price record in this field, and define the price of your book in a first country:

Edit product # 9780596004675 *							_ 🗆 ×
File Edit Onix View Help						🕞 Swi	tch to simplified form
Details Specification Contributor Publisher	Supply	detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illustrations	Epublication
Supply detail(s)	_						
		Price	Stock	Supplier identifi	er New su	pplier	
Supply detail 1 / 1		Price	e(s)				
Name: ONIXEDIT			/				
Role: Publisher to retailers					Price 1 / 1		
EAN location number:			Price type o	ode: RRP exclu	idin Price	qualifier:	
Supplier SAN:			Type descri	otion:		1	
Telephone number:			Out to the set	ption.	0		
Fax number:			Status:		Class	of trade:	
Email address:			Country cod	le: Canada			_
Returns code type: BISAC Returnable Ir			Price amou	nt: 15.95	Curre	ncy code: CAE	
Returns code: Y			BIC discour	t group code:	Disco	unt percent:	
Last date for returns:			Effective from	m:	Effect	tive until:	
Supply to country:			Tax 1				
Supply to territory:			Code:		Perce	ont:	
Supply to country (excluded):			Tavabla		Tavi		
Product availability: Available			Taxable:		Tax:		13
Expected ship date:			Tax 2				
On sale date:			Code:		Perce	ent:	
Order time:			Taxable:		Tax:		
Pack quantity: 1							
Audience restriction flag:		144 4	Record 1 of	1 ► ₩ + - ✓	X		Þ
Audience restriction note:		뜨	Discount c	oded			
Unpriced item type:			Code	type	Type name	Dis	count code
			 Propri 	ietary dis 👻 🗙		1	
Het ← Record 1 of 1 → H + - ✓ × →	÷.		Heco	ord 1 of 1 ► ₩ H	$+ - \checkmark x \leftarrow$		Þ
Table of contents XML							

3- Continue adding another record for each of the other countries where your book is sold:

Edit product # 9780596004675 *						_ 🗆 ×
File Edit Onix View Help		_			🕞 Swi	tch to simplified form
Details Specification Contributor Publisher Sup	ply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illustrations	Epublication
Supply detail(s)						
	Pric	e Stock	Supplier identifi	er New su	pplier	
Supply detail 1 / 1	-> Pric	e(s)		-		
Name: ONIXEDIT	r					
Role: Publisher to retailers				Price 2 / 2		
EAN location number:		Price type c	ode: RRP exclu	idin Price	qualifier:	
Supplier SAN:		Type descrip	ation:			
Telephone number:		Status		Class	of trade:	
Fax number:		Status.			of trade.	
Email address:		Country code: United States				
Returns code type: BISAC Returnable In		Price amour	nt: 14.95	Curre	ncy code: USE	>
Returns code: Y		BIC discoun	t group code:	Disco	unt percent:	
Last date for returns:		Effective from: Effective until:				
Supply to country:		Tax 1				
Supply to territory:		Code:		Perce	nt:	
Supply to country (excluded):		Taxable		Tax		
Product availability: Available		Tax 3		Tux.		
Expected ship date:		Cada		Deres	-	
On sale date:		Code:		Herce	m.	
Order time:		laxable:		Tax:		
Pack quantity: 1	144 4	Pecord 2 of	2 + ++	X		
Audience restriction nate:	TL.		odod			r
		Code	tuno	Type name	Die	count code
onpriced item type.		Code	ryhe	Type name	DIS	count code
Here A Record 1 of 1 → Here + - ✓ X →		H4 4 Reco	rd 0 of 0 ▹ ୲ +	- < x (Þ
This title is valid Table of contents XML						

From an ONIX 3.0 file:

This is done using a similar procedure as for ONIX 2.1. You just have to add as many price sub-records as you need and for each, define price, currency, and countries where the price is applied:

Market Market publishing detail		ket publishing detail	Supply detail	Supply detail - Price
		Price	(ONIXEDIT)	Generate Prices
Click here to	Price type: te type descriptionalificar	RRP excluding tax	ce 1 / 1	
add a price	tus:		Regions included:	
A	Amount:	10.95	Countries excluded:	
() ()	Currency code:	Canadian Dollar	Regions excluded:	
Hecord 1 of 1 → H+-	- v x (>

From the Simplified Form:

Simply click on the **Add** button above Price list under the Supply Detail tab to define as

many prices as you need:

Contributor Text Supply detail		Subject & Audience Measu			re & Extent	Illustr	
Supplier name	e:	ONIXEDIT	▼ (1 of 1)			
Supplier role:		Unspecified	- X	Pack	quantity:	84	
Product availa	aty:	In stock	- X	Return	is type:	BISAC >	< F
+ New	Gene	rate Prices				Price	(s)
Price type	Price	Currency	Discount type	Discou	int code	Tax rate code	Ta
01 * ×	10.95	CAD	Proprietary di	S			
This title is	valid for	this format					

Convert BIC/BISAC subjects to THEMA

If your ONIX file already contains BIC or BISAC subjects, it is possible to automatically add the corresponding <u>THEMA</u> subjects. To do so, follow these steps:

- 1- First, make a backup copy of the ONIX file that you want to process.
- 2- Using **ONIXEDIT**, open your ONIX file.
- 3- Select the title on which you want to apply the automatic converter.
- 4- Do a Right-Click on one of the selected titles to show the contextual menu and choose "Generate missing THEMA subjects from BIC/BISAC":

🛐 File Ed	dit Onix S	erver Tools	Windo	w Help							
+ Add new	rtitle 💾 Save	e 🗸 Validate 🛛	🕹 Upl	oad media f	iles 🌐 Transm	it to partners 🥖	File header 🔳				
@ A B C I	DEFGHI	JKLMNO	PQ	RSTU	V W X Y Z *						
ONIX 3.0											
Ref	ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Produ	ict form	Author	Subject	Availability				
0545818109	0545818109 0545818125	9780545818 9780545818	Pape Pape	rback / s rback / s	Allan Zullo Allan Zullo	JUVENILE N	In stock In stock				
0545818389	0545818389	9780545818	Pape	rback / s	Allan Zullo	JNF007000	In stock				
0545818400 0545204585 0439940621 0439942683 1443138568 0545982774 1443111732 1443120375 0545808596 0545563429 0439387809 0545138388 0439399297 0439399300 0439365627	0545818400 0545204585 0439940621 0439942683 1443138568 0545982774 1443111732 1443120375 0545808596 0545563429 0439387809 0545138388 0439399297 0439399300 0439365627	9780545818 9780545204 9780439940 9780439942 9781443138 9780545982 9781443111 9781443120 9780545808 9780545563 9780545563 9780545138 9780439399 9780439399	++\^^^^^^ A°A°A°a••	Add new tir Duplicate ti Copy title(s Paste title(s Copy sector Merge sector Copy curren Delete Export Upload mee Transmit to Display sele Generate re	tle itle itle i) ion(s) ion(s) nt cell value dia files partners ected titles only eport						
0545110025	0545110025	9780540		Generate m	nissing THEMA sul	biects from BIC/BIS	AC/CLIL				
0545118255	0545118255	9780545118		Generate m	issing subject He	adings from Codes	6				
0545565216	0545563216	9780545563 978054542 <u>7</u>	Paper	rback / s	Gilda Berger;	JNF003000	In stock				

You can also find this option in the $\ensuremath{\textbf{Onix}}$ menu :

3	File	Edit	On	ix Server	Tools	Window	Help				
-	Add	new titl	D	File header					F6	File he	eader
-			\checkmark	Validate					F7	[
@	ΑB	CDE	D	Error list						I	
			•	Transmit to	partners	S			F9		
P	.f	1	*	Preference	s				F10	form	Autho
05	45818	109 1	Ø	Default valu	les				F11	ck/s	Allan i
05	45818	125 1	đ	Upload me	dia files				F12	ck / s	Allan :
05	45818	389 1	•	Generate r	eport					ck / s	Allan i
05	45818	400 1		Import med	lia files					ck / s	Allan i
05	45204 39940	585 621 1		Export med	dia files					CK/S	Lisa F Julie I
04	39942	683 1		Generate n	nissing T	HEMA sub	pjects from BI	C/BISAC/CLIL	N	ck / s	Julie L
14	43138	568 1		Generate s	ubject H	eadings fro	m Codes		13	ck / s	Julie L
05	45982	774 1	5	CUSTOM v	alidation	rules				ck / s	Julie L
14	43111	732 1					1º		1 aporto	_ck / s	Julie L

5- Wait until the processing is completed and then, save your ONIX file.

Generate Subject Headings from codes

As subject heading text is not mandatory, it is perfectly legit to provide only codes for your subjects leaving "Heading text" column empty:

1	✓ Edit product # 9780596004675 * - □ ×												
File	File Edit Onix View Help												
De	Details Specification Contributor F		r Pi	ublisher	Supply detail	Marketing	Series / Set	MediaFile	Illustrations	Epublication	- F		
Ma	Market Audience Conference Priz		Prize	Subjec	other text	Website	Promotion						
Ma	in sub	ject(s)											
	Sch	eme identifier		(Code			Heading text			Scheme version		
•	BISA	AC Subject He	ading	E	EDU000000								
	BIC	subject catego	огу	J	JN								
	Ther	ma subject cat	egory	J	JN								
144	 Rec 	cord 1 of 3 🔸	₩ + - √ × (· ·	
										Generate	missing THEM	A	

But by adopting this practice, you may reduce the discoverability of your books and eBooks. Indeed, some search engines, bookstores and other online systems will produce better classification/indexation of your titles if you also provide headings.

ONIXEDIT provides a handy tool to do it easily and automatically:

ONIXEDIT User Manual

🛐 File Edit	Onix	Server	Tools	Window	Help		
+ Add new 10	/ F	ile header					F6
	🗸 V	/alidate					F7
@ A B C D I	D E	Fror list					
	⊕ т	ransmit to	partners	3			F9
	🌣 P	Preferences					F10
managers a	v D)efault value	es				F11
054537aa48 1	0 گ	lpload med	ia files				F12
04282827809		Generate re	port				
0140 (38388 1	🖾 Ir	mport media	a files				- 1
14 TO 199 199	E	Export medi	a files				- 1
047030427 1	G	Generate mi	issing T	HEMA sub	jects from E	BIC/BISAC/CLIL	
0.45110025	G	Generate su	ıbject H	eadings fro	m Codes	N	
manual tracks	🕹 C	CUSTOM va	lidation	rules		Νζ	
0141427967 10		al Pacarth			7967 878	DADATTER PA	performine / m.

Just open the ONIX file you want to process, select all the titles it contains (**CTRL-A**) and choose "**Generate missing subject Headings from Codes**" in the **Onix** menu. You can also find this option in the contextual menu that appears by right-clicking on the selected titles.

Import cover images and other assets

With ONIXEDIT, you can easily import a series of cover images (or any other type of media files) and automatically associate it to corresponding titles. To do so, follow these steps:

1- Prepare your cover images or other media files (GIF, JPEG, PDF, TIF, RealAudio, MP3, MPEG or PNG) in a folder on your PC. You can also add it to a .zip or .gz archive. You must name each file using the ISBN, ISBN 13, EAN or Record Reference of the corresponding title (ex: 9780123456789.jpg):

📙 🛃 🚽 = Cover	Manage			_		×	
File Home Sh	nare View	Picture Tool	s				~ ?
← → ~ ↑ <mark> </mark> «	Me > Cover.	v	Ū		; 2021		
🖈 Quick access	Name	^		Date modified	Туре	2	
	97805458	318100.jpg		10-Aug-21 9:19	JPG	File	
OneDrive	97805458	318124.png		10-Aug-21 9:08	PNG	File	
This PC	97805458	318384.tif		10-Aug-21 9:19	TIFF	File	
3D Objects	97805458	318407.jpg		10-Aug-21 9:19	JPG	File	
📃 Desktop							

2- With **ONIXEDIT**, open your ONIX file.

- File Edit Server Window Tools Help D File header F6 Add new titl Validate F7 @ A B C D E 3 Error list Transmit to partners F9 Preferences F10 Ref Ti Default values F11 0545563429 10 11 🕹 Upload media files F12 0545374448 0439387809 1(Generate report 0545138388 10 Import media files 0439399297 1 Export media files 0439399300 1(Generate missing THEMA subjects from BIC/BISAC/CLIL 0439365627 10 0545110025 10 Generate subject Headings from Codes 0545118255 10 ÷ CUSTOM validation rules 0545563216 10
- 3- Click on the Onix menu and select "Import media files":

4- Select "**Import from a local directory**" if your media files are in a folder or "**Import from an archive file**" if your media files are in an archive. Then select the type of media file that corresponds to the files you prepared at step #1. By default, it is set to "front cover":

📼 Import	media files ×
Action:	Import from a local directory Import from an archive file Import from a local directory extension: ex: 9780123456789.jpg • Imported files keep their original name when sent to media space so make sure you use different names for different image types. • Supported archive types are .zip and .gz
Image type:	Image: front cover
	Choose the directory to import

5- Click on "**Choose the directory/archive to import**" button and select the corresponding folder/file on your PC.

ONIXEDIT User Manual



6- When the import is completed, **ONIXEDIT** will tell you how many positive matches were found.

ONIXEDIT	×
(4 cover(s) imported successfully.
	Upload covers to my media space

7- Next click on "**Upload covers to my media space**" to publish your new cover images on the Internet in your <u>ONIXEDIT Media Space</u>, making it available to your trading partners.

Export cover images and other assets

ONIXEDIT provides a very handy tool to export cover images and other media files referred in an ONIX file (2.1 and 3.0). Indeed, no matter if the media file is in your **ONIXEDIT** <u>Media Space</u> or elsewhere, you can use the "**Onix / Export media files**" menu to get a local copy of it providing that the URL of those files be valid and accessible:

🧃 File Edit	Onix Server Tools Window Help		
+ Add new 10	🧨 File header	F6	Tin baaler 10
	✓ Validate	F7	
@ A 8 C 0 I	C Error list		
	Transmit to partners	F9	
	Preferences	F10	
014181810108	Default values	F11	alla Allan Julia
0545818125	🕹 Upload media files	F12	a / a Allan Zulla
0545818389	Generate report		ok / s. Allan Zullo
0545810400	Import media files		a / s Allan Zullo
Del 797640621	Export media files		th/a Julia Laura
0439942683	Generate missing THEMA subjects from BIC/BISAC/CLIL		th / a Julie Lawsie
1443138568	Generate subject Headings from Codes		th / a Julie Lance
0540362774	CUSTOM validation rules		th / s Julie Lance
1442128375	100 Maguerel E1 plus. no 30 1443125375 9791443125371	Paper	back / a Julie Lavois

Export of media files can be done on the complete ONIX file (or ONIX catalogue for ONIXEDIT Server users) or a selection of ONIX titles. After selection of the "Export cover images" function, you should see this:

Confirm selection	×
Do you want to use this selected title or the complete titles list ?	

Click on "**Selection**" if you want to export only selected titles. Click on "**Complete list**" if you want to export media files for all the products in your ONIX file or catalogue. You should then see the following dialog:

Export media files		х
Media types to export:	 01 - Whole product 02 - Application: software demo 03 - Image: whole cover 04 - Image: front cover 05 - Image: whole cover, high quality 06 - Image: front cover, high quality 07 - Image: front cover thumbnail 08 - Image: contributor(s) If more than one type is selected, a suffix will be added to a file name with the type code 	the
Filename mask: 🕝	Cover_[ISBN13]	
Compress into ZIP archive	: 🗆 3	
Cho	pose destination and start export	
	OK Cancel	

- 1. Select the Media Types that you want to export.
- Optionally, type a filename mask (without the file extension). If you don't set one, ONIXEDIT will keep the original filename as defined in the URL (MediaFileLink tag for ONIX 2.1 and ResourceLink for ONIX 3.0).

Filename mask The file name can be composed of any valid characters for a filename and tokens (ex: Prefix_[ISBN13]_Suffix) Do not write the file extension.
Allowed tokens are:
- [ISBN10]: Replaced automatically with the title's ISBN 10
- [ISBN13]: Replaced automatically with the title's ISBN 13
- [EAN]: Replaced automatically with the title's EAN
- [REF]: Replaced Automatically with the title's Record Reference

- 3. Choose if you want to save all the media files into a single ".ZIP" archive file or not.
- 4. Click on the button named "**Choose destination and start export**" to select where the media files should be exported on your PC.

Change Main list columns

You can easily change the columns that are shown on the main list when an ONIX file is open.

For instance, if you want to add the ONIX tag PublishingStatus to the main list instead of the ProductAvailability which is the default, you will follow these steps:

1- Go to ONIXEDIT preferences or press F10 to do so:



2- Click on the Manage Columns tab:

ompany: erial number: nail: dition:	Server Demo ONIXEDIT : <u>Show</u> server_demo@o Professional	onixedit.com				PR	20
General	Manage Column	s On Xvalidation	Default Header	Media Space	License details	Server Edition	n
ONIX 2.1			ONIX :	3.0			
Choose which	columns to displ	ay in the main list					
+ New	👕 Dele	te	Columns in main	list 📿 Re	set 🙊 Move u	p 😽 Move do	wn
Order	 Caption 	Field					SE
	1 Ref	[RecordReference]				Edit	
	2 Title	[Title]				Edit	
	3 ISBN	[ProductIdentifier (Typ	ve 02)]			Edit	
	4 ISBN 13/EAN	N [ProductIdentifier (Typ	e 03 & Type 15)]			Edit	
	5 Product form	[ProductForm]				Edit	
	6 Author	[Contributor (Role A01	1)]			Edit	
	7 Subject	[MainSubject]				Edit	
	8 Availability	[ProductAvailability]				Edit	
	8 Availability	[ProductAvailability]				Edit	

3- Select Availability and click on Delete to remove it:

Choose	which col	umns to display i	n the main list	
+	New	👕 Delete	Columns in main list 📿 Reset 🙊 Move up 😽 🛚	/love down
Order	*	Caption		SE
	1	Ref	[RecordReference]	Edit
	2	Title	[Title]	Edit
	3	ISBN	[ProductIdentifier (Type 02)]	Edit
	4	ISBN 13/EAN	[ProductIdentifier (Type 03 & Type 15)]	Edit
	5	Product form	[ProductForm]	Edit
	6	Author	[Contributor (Role A01)]	Edit
	7	Subject	[MainSubject]	Edit
	8	Availability	[ProductAvailability]	Edit 🗌

4- Next, click on the **New** button. You will find some common ONIX fields in the "Field" drop-down list. If you don't find what you are looking for in that list, click on the **Choose** button at the right of the ONIX tag field:

+ New	👕 Delete		Columns in main list	С	Reset	ጵ Move up	3
Or 1	 Caption 	Field					
	Define a col	umn				х	_
	Field:	Specific ONIX tag				*	-
	ONIX tag:				2	Choose 🕝	-
	Caption:						
	If multiple values	are found					
	Show first value	ue only					
	Show all value	es (separated by semi-co	lons)		Cancel	Save	

5- Type the ONIX tag that you are searching, press enter (or click on the magnifier icon) and finally, double-click on the field you want to add in the main list:

Search: publishingSt 1 Search: publishingSt 1 2 Q • Complexity • OtherText • MediaFile • ProductWebsite • Prize • MediaFile • ProductWebsite • Prize • Prize • Imprint • Publisher • J.5 - CityOfPublication • J.15 - CityOfPublication • J.5 - CityOfPublication • J.5 - CityOfPublication • Dublisher • DublishingStatus • J.5 - PublicationDat • D.1 - PublishingStatus • OtherText • Double-click to • D.1 - YearFirstPut • Double-click to • Data Conxix tag • SalesRights • NotForSale • SalesRestriction • Measure • RelatedProduct • OtherTick • OtherText • Ventick
Cancel OK

6- Give a name to the column in the Caption field and click on Save:

Define a col	umn	×
Field:	Specific ONIX tag	*
ONIX tag:	//Product/PublishingStatus	Choose 🕑
Caption:	Status 1	
If multiple values	are found	
Show first value	ue only	(2)
Show all value	es (separated by semi-colons)	Cancel Save

7- Finally, Save your **ONIXEDIT** Preferences:

				ONIA	5.0			
Choose whic	h colu	umns to display i	n the main list					
+ Nev	N	👕 Delete		Columns in mair	n list 📿 R	leset ጵ Move up	o 😽 Move da	wn
Order	-	Caption	Field					SE
	1	Ref	[RecordReference]				Edit	
	2	Title	[Title]				Edit	
	3	ISBN	[ProductIdentifier (Type	• 02)]			Edit	
	4	ISBN 13/EAN	[ProductIdentifier (Type	e 03 & Type 15)]			Edit	
	5	Product form	[ProductForm]				Edit	
	6	Author	[Contributor (Role A01)]			Edit	
	7	Subject	[MainSubject]				Edit	
	8	Status	//Product/PublishingSt	atus			Edit	

You should now see the new column for all your ONIX files:

			0	NIX 2.1						
Ref	Title 🔺	ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Product form	Author	Subject	Status	ONIX	Media	
0545818109	10 True Tales: Battle Heroes	0545818109	9780545818100	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUVENIL	Out of print	0	0	*
0545818125	10 True Tales: FBI Heroes	0545818125	9780545818124	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUVENIL	Out of print	0		
0545818389	10 True Tales: Surviving Sh	0545818389	9780545818384	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUVENIL	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0545818400	10 True Tales: War Heroes	0545818400	9780545818407	Paperback / s	Allan Zullo	JUVENIL	Active	0	1	
0545204585	10 Week-by-Week Sight W	0545204585	9780545204583	Paperback / s	Lisa Fitzger	ANTIQU	Out of print	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0439940621	100 blagues! Et plus n° 12	0439940621	9780439940627	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUVENIL	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0439942683	100 blagues! Et plus nº 16	0439942683	9780439942683	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUVENIL	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
1443138568	100 blagues! Et plus N° 34	1443138568	9781443138567	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUVENIL	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0545982774	100 blagues! Et plus no 25	0545982774	9780545982771	Paperback / s	India I anaia	′⊑NIL…	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
1443111732	100 blagues! Et plus No 28	1443111732	9781443111737	Paperback / s		_ ⊂NIL	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
1443120375	100 blagues! Et plus no 30	1443120375	9781443120371	Paperback / s	Julie Lavoie	JUVENIL	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0545434378	100 Deadliest Things on th	0545434378	9780545434379	Paperback / s	Anna Clayb	JUVENIL	Active	0		
0545268486	100 Most Awesome Things	0545268486	9780545268486	Paperback / s	Anna Clayb	JUVENIL	Active	0		
0545069270	100 Most Dangerous Thing	0545069270	9780545069274	Paperback / s	Anna Clayb	JUVENIL	Active	0		
0545808596	100 Most Destructive Natur	0545808596	9780545808590	Paperback / s	Anna Clayb	JUVENIL	Forthcoming	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0545197759	100 Most Disgusting Thing	0545197759	9780545197755	Paperback / s	Anna Clayb	JUVENIL	Active	0	1	
0545563429	100 Most Feared Creatures	0545563429	9780545563420	Paperback / s	Anna Clayb	JUVENIL	Active	0		
0545374448	100 Scariest Things on the	0545374448	9780545374446	Paperback / s	Anna Clayb	JUVENIL	Active	0	1	
0439387809	100 Sight Word Mini-Books	0439387809	9780439387804	Paperback / s	Lisa Cestnik	EDUCA	Active	0	1	*
Hecord	34 of 34 ▶ ₩ + -									\rightarrow

This is also working if you are using ONIXEDIT Server. Also note that you can define different columns for ONIX versions 2.1 and 3.0. See the section on the <u>Manage Column</u> tab for more information on this subject.

Set Custom Validation

If your organization has special requirements about their ONIX metadata, you have a new tool available since version 3.1.9 of **ONIXEDIT**: The Custom Validation Rules:



You can set different Custom Validation rules for ONIX 2.1 and ONIX 3.0:



Using a special form of either the simplified or the advanced interface, you just have to identify your mandatory fields with the **F3** key. You simply have to click on the field you want to make mandatory and press **F3**. The new mandatory field will show [REQUIRED] with a distinctive background color. Pressing it again will remove the [REQUIRED] status:

Edit CUSTOM	validation ru	les *					_ = ×
File Edit CUSTOM v	alidation Help						
ISBN/EAN:	REQUIRE	D BY ONIX	Record reference:				
Notification type:		- X	Work identifier:		• X		
Product form:		- X	Epublication type:			r x	
Product form detail:		- X	Barcode:			r x	
Primary content type:		- X				C	over is currently Required.
Title prefix:		Title without prefix:					
Title:	[REQUIRED]						
Subtitle:							
Title of series:			Num. within series:				
Publisher name:	[REQUIRED]		For sale with exclu	sive rights:		۲	
Publication date:	[REQUIRED]		Language of text:	[F	REQUIRED]	• ×	
Publishing status:	[REQUIRED]	* x	No of pages:	[REQUIRED]	No of piec	es:
City of publication:			Year first published	:		Edition nu	imber:
Country of publication:		- X	- Imprint				
Country of manufacture:		- X	Name code:			r X	
Copyright year:			Name:	[REQUIF	RED]		
Contributor Text S	Supply detail	Subject & Audience	Measure & Extent	Illustration	Related product	Website	Prize & Promotion
			Contributor	(s)			
First name (bef. key)	ast name (key)	Person name	Person name	e inv.	Corporate	Role	Country
[REQUIRED] [F	REQUIRED]						

You can also set mandatory values. For instance, if you want to have at least one contributor having a First name, a Last name and the role set to "By (author)", you will define it like this:

Contributor	Text	Supply detail	Subject & Audience	Measure & Extent	Illustration	Related product	Website	Prize & F	Promotion	
				Contributo	r(s)					
First name (be	f. key)	Last name (key) Person name	Person nam	ne inv.	Corporate	Role		Country	
[REQUIRED]		[REQUIRED]					By (autho	or) 🔹 🗙		

Once done, save your custom validation rules and close the custom validation form.

ONIXEDIT User Manual



ONIXEDIT will ask you if you want to activate your custom rules right now:

ONIXEDIT	×	
?	Do you want to activate the CUSTOM format validation?	
	No	

If you click on Yes, you will find it in the <u>Specialized validation formats</u> of your **ONIXEDIT** Preferences:
×	Preferen	ces			
	Contact: Company: Serial numbe Email: Edition:	Server D ONIXEDI r: Si server_de Professio	emo T2 iow emo@onixedit.c onnelle	com	
	General	Manage Columns	ONIX vali	idation Defaul	lt
	ONIX 2.1 Format(s) à CUSTOM	a valider			

You can also activate or deactivate it later in the preferences.

Once activated, you will find a new "CUSTOM" column in the main list of your ONIX file showing the titles that are compliant to your custom rules:

			O	NIX 2.1							
Ref	Title 🔺	ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Product form	Author	Subject	Status	CUSTOM	ONIX	Media	
0545069270	100 Most Dangerous Thing	0545069270	9780545069274	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVE	Active	0	0		*
0545808596	100 Most Destructive Natur	0545808596	9780545808590	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVE	Forth	0	0		1
0545197759	100 Most Disgusting Thing	0545197759	9780545197755	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVE	Active	0	0		1
0545563429	100 Most Feared Creatures	0545563429	9780545563420	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVE	Active	0	\bigcirc		
0545374448	100 Scariest Things on the	0545374448	9780545374446	Paperback / s	Anna Claybou	JUVE	Active	0	\bigcirc]
0439387809	100 Sight Word Mini-Books	0439387809	9780439387804	Paperback / s	Lisa Cestnik	EDUC	Active		0		
0545138388	100 Trait-Specific Commen	0545138388	9780545138383	Paperback / s	Ruth Culham	EDUC	Active	Ø	0		
0439399297	100 Words Kids Need to R	0439399297	9780439399296	Paperback / s		EDU'S	Active		\bigcirc		
0439399300	100 Words Kids Need to R	0439399300	9780439399302	Paperback / s		CD1	stive		\bigcirc		
0439365627	100 Write-and-Learn Sight	0439365627	9780439365628	Paperback / s	Erin Oconnor	בטי	ctive		\bigcirc		
0545110025	100 Writing Lessons: Narr	0545110025	9780545110020	Paperback / s	Tara McCarthy	EDUC	Active				
0545118255	100th Day Counting Bears	0545118255	9780545118255	Mixed media		EDUC	Active		\bigcirc		
0545563216	101 Animal Babies	0545563216	9780545563215	Paperback / s	Gilda Berger;	JUVE	Active		\bigcirc		
0545427967	101 Animal Records	0545427967	9780545427968	Paperback / s	Gilda Berger;	JUVE	Active		\bigcirc		
0439952050	101 Cool Canadian Jokes	0439952050	9780439952057	Paperback / s	Erin O'Connor	JUVE	Active				
0545670160	101 Hidden Animals	0545670160	9780545670166	Paperback / s	Gilda Berger;	JUVE	Active	0	0		
1443113336	101 Hockey Jokes	1443113336	9781443113335	Paperback / s	Kara Woodburn	JUVE	Active		 Image: A start of the start of		
1443107387	101 Math Jokes	1443107387	9781443107389	Paperback / s	Chrissy Bozik	JUVE	Active		0		
0545052408	11 Birthdays	0545052408	9780545052405	Paperback / s	Wendy Mass	JUVE	Active	0	0		-

You can also share your custom validation rules with colleagues with the Import/Export function of the Custom validation rules form:



Use the Import/Export wizard

Since version 3.1.9, **ONIXEDIT** now provides a new easy way to create flat files and Excel files import/export scripts with the use of a specialized wizard:

ONIXEDIT 3.5.3.3						
File Onix Server	Tools	Window Help				
	ID 🗐	NIXEDIT report builder				
	Co	onvert an ONIX 2.1 file to ONIX 3.0				
	💐 Im	port/export script creation wizard				

Using the wizard is easy as 1, 2, 3.

First, you answer some questions:

× Import/	expo	ort script crea	ation wizard							×
Script opt	ions	General details	Contributors	Text	Subjects & Audie	ences P	ublishing details	Related products	Supply details	Create script
i	Firs	t, give a name t	to your script							
	Scrip	ot name: Script 20	210823152454							
i	Nex	t, precise what	you want to do)						
	© ○	want to import an want to export an	Excel or CSV file ONIX file to Exce	e and co el or CSV	nvert it to ONIX /					
i	Wha	at kind of file do	you want to li	mport?						
	© E ○ C	Excel CSV								
i	Wha	at ONIX version	are you usin	g?						
	© (() (DNIX 2.1 DNIX 3.0								
										Next >
						Clea	ar checked values		Load existing wiza	ard file

Then you select the ONIX fields that you want to include in your script:

ipt options General details (Contributors	Text	Subjects & Audiences	Publishing details	Related products	Supply details	Create s
Check the ONIX met	adata vou v	ant in	vour Import script				
<i>i</i> Use <i>s</i> to set a fixed	value and	to s	et a correspondance t	able of values			
EAN			Imprint name		s.		
✓ ISBN10			Epublication	type	x 🗊		
✓ ISBN13			Edition num	ber	st in the second		
Record reference			Barcode		A		
Distinctive title			Cover image	link			
Subtitle			Export cover	image at last column			
Series/Collection title	я ^р		Measuremen	ts			
Notification type	я ^р	1	✓ Width	🗹 Unit	code 📌		
Product form	у Р	1	Height	Unit	code 📌		
Product form detail	я¤	17/1	✓ Thickness	🔽 Unit	code 📌		
Product composition (ONIX 3.	0) 📌		Weight	🗌 Unit	code 📌	12/1	
Number of pages							
Language of text	я в	1	Sales rights				
			✓ For sale w	ith exclusive rights (Co	untry) 📌		
			For sale w	ith exclusive rights (Te	rritory) 📌		
< Previous							Next

Set the number of records for repeating groups like Contributors and Prices:

Script options	General details	Contributors	Text	Subjects & Audiences	Publishing details	Related pro
Sel	ect the fields yo	ou want to Imp	ort			
U Clio	k on Import Op	tion to set ma	ximum	records to import		
		- 1				
Contributors	- Import Option:	3 record(s,	/			
Role		з г	1			
🗌 First nam	e (bef. key)	я ^р				
lastnam	e (key)					
		mport optioi	n for C	Contributor		$\mathbf{O}^{\mathbf{x}}$
Person na	ame					
Person na	ame ame inverted	Mhat is the maxi		mbor of records that you w	ant to import? 3	2
Person na	ame ame inverted name	What is the maxi	mum nui	mber of records that you w	vant to import? 3	2

And you're done!

You can even set fixed values for specific fields:

					×
Subjects & Audiences	Publishing details	Related pr	oducts Su	pply details	Create script
Prices - Impo Price typ Price an Currency Discour Discour Tax rate Taxable	ort Option: 3 recor pe nount y code Set a fixed v Element: Fixed value	Alue Price type RRP excludir	IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	2	×
		02 RF 03 FF 04 FF 05 Su 06 Su 07 Su ×	RP excluding RP including RP including upplier's Net upplier's Net	tax tax tax price excludin price excludin price including	g tax g t g tax

And even correspondence tables to translate imported values:

Script options	General details	Contributors	Text	Subjects & Audiences	Publishing details	Related products	Supply deta
-Supply detail	s						
Supplier r	Import Optio	on: 3_record(s)	1	-Prices-Imp	ort Option: 3 record	(s)	
Supplier r		~ .>		Price tu	120	 2 ==	
Subbilet I	ole			M Flice ty	pe	>	
Product a	wailability						
🗹 Pack qua	ntity			orrespondence tax	DIE		X
🖉 On sale d	late	ν α					
	iute			ement: Product availability	у		
Returns c	ode type	× 📖	C	onvert Imported Value	To those ONIX	values	
Returns c	ode		C	A	01-Cancelled		*
					09-Not yet avai	lable, postponed inde	efinit
					10-Not yet avai	lable	
				2	11-Awaiting sto	ock	
				\sim	12-Not yet avai	lable, will be POD	
			A	V	20-Available		
			S	Т	21-In stock		
					22-To order		
					23-POD		3
					30 Tomporarily	ungugilable	

At the last step, the import/export wizard will create your **ONIXEDIT** import/export script and an Excel template with all the required columns to start from (for Import):

Import/exp	ort script crea	ation wizard						1
Script options	General details	Contributors	Text	Subjects & Audiences	Publishing details	Related products	Supply details	Create script
	1	At this step, w use with our " generated by We will also s generate the on the "Load file and recov	re will c Flat file this wi save th same existin rer you	ereate your ONIXEDIT e and Excel generic ir zard can be modified e current wizard settin ONIXEDIT Import scri g wizard file" button au r current settings.	「Import script that nport/export tool". with the generic ir. gs in a file on you ipt later. You will s t the bottom of this	you will be able t The script nport/export tool. r PC if you need t imply have to clic s screen to load th	o o k ie	
			Crea	te my ONIXEDIT	Import script	now		
< Previous								
					Clear checked values		Load existing wiza	ırd file

	Flat file and Excel generic import File Help C\Users\Julien\Downloads\Import_Scrip	t/export tool at 20210823152454.import	
File Home Insert Draw Page Lay	Import_Script 20210823152454 - Excel Sign in c Formulas Data Review View Help Antidote	□ □ X Q Tell me 🖻 Share	skip:
A1 • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	EAN D E F G H ordRei Distinctiv(Notificati(ProductFc NoOfPage L	I J K anguage(Imprint-N Epublicati	Iding and trailing white space characters double-quotes as text qualifier rge with opened file Primary key: into an ONIXEDIT Server Catalogue
4 4 5 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7			List of available elements Add Insert
TEMPLATE (+)		►	tion A thus up V thus down
	Remove selected rows Duplicat Col. Caption Group A EAN ProductIdentifier1 B ISBN10 ProductIdentifier2 C ISBN13 ProductIdentifier3 Create an empty template from this script Choose a file to import 0% 0%	Script column delin Type Element GTIN13 IDValue ISBN10 IDValue ISBN13 IDValue C:\Users\Ulien\Downloads\Import_ Cancel Import 1	Script 20210823152454.xlsx Convert and Import Flat or Excel File to ONIX

It will also save a wizard definition file if you want to use it later as a starting point for your next wizard usage:

रू Import	/exp	ort script crea	ation wizard						×
Script op	tions	General details	Contributors	Text	Subjects & Audiences	Publishing details	Related products	Supply details	Create script
i	Firs	t, give a name t	o your script						
	Scrip	ot name: Script 20	210823154448						
i	Nex	t, precise what y	you want to do)					
	0	want to import an I	Excel or CSV file	and co	nvert it to ONIX				
	○ I want to export an ONIX file to Excel or CSV								
i	Wha	at kind of file do	you want to li	nport?					
	0 E	Excel							
	\bigcirc C	SV							
i	Wha	at ONIX version	are you usin	g?					
	0	DNIX 2.1							
	00	DNIX 3.0							Next >
						Clear checked values		Load existing wiza	rd file

Define XPATH expressions

XPath stands for XML Path Language. XPath uses "path like" syntax to identify and navigate nodes in an XML document.

ONIXEDIT includes 2 different XPATH engines:

- The native XPATH engine from .NET which offers XPATH 1.0 compliance. This engine is used everywhere in ONIXEDIT.
- Saxon HE 9.8 that is Open Source under Mozilla Public License 2.0. Source code of Saxon HE 9.8 can be found here: <u>https://sourceforge.net/projects/saxon/files/</u>. Saxon XPATH engine offers XPATH 3.1 compliance and is used by our <u>generic Export to Flat File or Excel tool</u> as well as <u>ONIXEDIT Scheduler</u>.

For instance, you can set XPATH instructions when you <u>manage columns</u> of your ONIXEDIT Main list (XPATH 1.0) or when you <u>export to a flat file</u> (XPATH 3.1)

ONIXEDIT uses XPATH to select a particular value in an ONIX product that corresponds to very specific criteria. For instance, if you have multiple prices defined for a title and you want to show the USD price of a specific supplier in your main list, you must use XPath to do so. Otherwise, **ONIXEDIT** will present you the first price found in the SupplyDetail composite if you simply select the default PriceAmount tag. In the following case, it will be the CAD price:

<SupplyDetail>

<suppliername>ONIXEDIT</suppliername> <productavailability>21</productavailability>
<price></price>
<pre><pricetypecode>01</pricetypecode></pre>
<priceamount>6.99</priceamount>
<currencycode>CAD</currencycode>
<price></price>
<pricetypecode>01</pricetypecode>
<priceamount>4.99</priceamount>
<currencycode>USD</currencycode>

But with a complete XPATH instruction, you can exactly identify the USD price that you need to show. For instance, the following XPATH 1.0 instructions indicate to consider the SupplyDetail composite having the SupplierName tag equals to "ONIXEDIT". Starting from that point, then drill down to the Price having the CurrencyCode tag equals to "USD" and get the corresponding PriceAmount value:

//Product/SupplyDetail[SupplierName='ONIXEDIT']/Price[CurrencyCode='USD'] /PriceAmount

The following provides other XPATH 1.0 examples:

- //Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectSchemeldentifier='93']/SubjectHeadin gText: Shows the Thema Main Subject.
- //Product/Subject[SubjectSchemeldentifier='20']/SubjectHeadingText Shows keywords
- //Product/SupplyDetail/Price[PriceAmount>=100 and PriceTypeCode = '02' and CurrencyCode ='USD']/PriceAmount: Shows the USD PriceAmount tag value of the first RRP including taxes Price that is greater than or equals to 100.

You can also use <u>specialized functions</u> in your XPATH instructions. For instance:

- string-length(//Product/Contributor[CountryCode="CA"])>0: Shows "True" for each title having at least one Canadian contributor.
- concat(//Product/Title[TitleType='01']/TitlePrefix, '
 ', //Product/Title[TitleType='01']/TitleWithoutPrefix): Shows the complete distinctive title obtained from the concatenation of TitlePrefix and TitleWithoutPrefix.
- concat(//Product/Title[TitleType='01']/TitlePrefix, '
 ', //Product/Title[TitleType='01']/TitleWithoutPrefix): Shows "True" for titles having their Main BISAC subject beginning by "FIC" (i.e. "Fiction" titles).

XPATH 3.1:

Since version 3.4.8, **ONIXEDIT** includes Saxon HE 9.8. We added it mostly to provide advanced capabilities to our end users needing to produce very specific flat files or Excel

export scripts.Thus, our generic export tool is now XPATH 3.1 compliant. This means that you can add XPATH columns in your export scripts with advanced XPATH syntax. For instance, you can set IF THEN ELSE expressions like this:

if(//Product/ProductForm='DG') then 'NO HANDLING' else 'HANDLING REQUIRED'

if(//Product/ProductForm='DG') then 'NO HANDLING' else 'HANDLING REQUIRED'

Nested IF THEN ELSE expressions are also supported. For instance, supposed that we want to export a column to a flat file with value "SCIENCE" when the BISAC main subject code begin by "SCI" and "RELIGION" when it begins by "REL". And for all other cases, we want to show "OTHERS: " followed by the subject headings. Here is the corresponding XPATH 3.1 expression:

```
if(contains(//Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectSchemeldentifier="10"]/Subject
Code, "SCI"))
then "SCIENCE"
else if
(contains(//Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectSchemeldentifier="10"]/SubjectC
ode, "REL"))
then "RELIGION"
else concat("OTHERS:
", //Product/MainSubject[MainSubjectSchemeldentifier="10"]/SubjectHeadingT
ext)
```

Consider the following ONIX Contributor composites:

```
<Contributor>
 <SequenceNumber>1</SequenceNumber>
 <ContributorRole>A01</ContributorRole>
 <NamesBeforeKey>Raoul</NamesBeforeKey>
 <KeyNames>Guénette</KeyNames>
</Contributor>
<Contributor>
 <SequenceNumber>2</SequenceNumber>
 <ContributorRole>A01</ContributorRole>
 <NamesBeforeKey>Maxime</NamesBeforeKey>
 <KeyNames>Ménard</KeyNames>
</Contributor>
<Contributor>
 <SequenceNumber>3</SequenceNumber>
 <ContributorRole>A01</ContributorRole>
 <NamesBeforeKey>Danny</NamesBeforeKey>
 <KeyNames>Côté</KeyNames>
</Contributor>
```

Suppose that we want to export all the contributor names to a single column of a flat file and we want to present the Last Name first, followed by a comma and the First Name. To reach

that goal, we will use a FOR instruction that will apply a "concat" function to each instance of "//Product/Contributor" composite. The corresponding XPATH expression will look like this:

for \$x in //Product/Contributor return concat(\$x/KeyNames, ', ', \$x/NamesBeforeKey)

Notice that to make it work within an XPATH column of an ONIXEDIT export script, you must select the option "Process all values" at the bottom of the XPATH column dialogue:

For more information, see "Defining XPath expressions" from our user manual.						
Return value as string						
If multiple values are found O Process first value only						
Process all values Separator (optional): / Cancel Save						

For the above ONIX snippet, the result will then be:

	Remove selected	rows 🗗 Duplicate	group Script colu	mn definition	*	Move up	Vove down
Order	Caption	Group	Туре	Element	Fixed value	Filter value	
1	Contributors	XPATH1	ALL	for \$x in //Product/C			
Preview	/						
Contribut	ors						
Guénette	e, Raoul / Ménard,	Maxime / Côté, Danny					
Preview							

XPath references:

- o Basic syntax: https://www.w3schools.com/xml/xpath_syntax.asp
- o Functions: <u>https://www.w3schools.com/xml/xsl_functions.asp</u>
- Advanced XPATH 3.1 syntax documentation from Saxon: https://www.saxonica.com/html/documentation/expressions

Create a report

With **ONIXEDIT**, you can create awesome reports for your marketing purposes based on your ONIX metadata. You just have to select the titles for which you want a report and click on the "**Generate report**" button from the tool bar:

ONIXEDIT 3.5.3.3 - [C\Users\Documents\ONIX Files\ONIX.xml *]							×			
🛐 File Edit	🛐 File Edit Onix Server Tools Window Help Encoding: iso-8859-1 🔻 – 🗗 🛪						х			
+ Add new ti	itle 💾 Save 🗸 Validate 🕹 U	pload media files	🕀 Transmit to p	artners 🧪 File he	eader 🔳 Generat	e report	Help			
			M V V 7 *			$\overline{\mathbf{\Omega}}$				
@ A B C D	EFGHIJKLMNOPO	JRSIUV	VV X Y Z ~				l			X
			ONIX	2.1						
Ref	Title 🔺	ISBN	ISBN 13/EAN	Product form	Author	Subject	Status	ONIX	Media	
0545818109	10 True Tales: Battle Heroes	0545818109	9780545818100	Paperback / so	Allan Zullo	JUVE	Active	0	0	*
0545818125	10 True Tales: FBI Heroes	0545818125	9780545818124	Paperback / so	Allan Zullo	JUVE	Active	0		
0545818389	10 True Tales: Surviving Sharks	0545818389	9780545818384	Paperback / so	Allan Zullo	JUVE	Active	0		
0545818400	10 True Tales: War Heroes Fr	0545818400	9780545818407	Paperback / so	Allan Zullo	JUVE	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0545204585	10 Week-by-Week Sight Wor	0545204585	9780545204583	Paperback / so	Lisa Fitzgerald	ANTIQ	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0439940621	100 blagues! Et plus n° 12	0439940621	9780439940627	Paperback / so	Julie Lavoie	JUVE	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0439942683	100 blagues! Et plus n° 16	0439942683	97804399426	Paperback / so	Julie Lavoie	JUVE	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
1443138568	100 blagues! Et plus N° 34	1443138568	978144313	Paperback / so	Julie Lavoie	JUVE	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0545982774	100 blagues! Et plus no 25	0545982774	9780545982	Paperback / so	Julie Lavoie	JUVE	Active	0	Δ	
1443111732	100 blagues! Et plus No 28	1443111732	9781443111737	Paperback / so	Julie Lavoie	JUVE	Active	0	Δ	
1443120375	100 blagues! Et plus no 30	1443120375	9781443120371	Paperback / so	Julie Lavoie	JUVE	Active			
0545434378	100 Deadliest Things on the	0545434378	9780545434379	Paperback / so	Anna Claybourne	JUVE	Active			
0545268486	100 Most Awesome Things o	0545268486	9780545268486	Paperback / so	Anna Claybourne	JUVE	Active	0	$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	
0545069270	100 Most Dangerous Things	0545069270	9780545069274	Paperback / so	Anna Claybourne	JUVE	Active			
0545808596	100 Most Destructive Natural	0545808596	9780545808590	Paperback / so	Anna Claybourne	JUVE	Forth			
0545197759	100 Most Disgusting Things o	0545197759	9780545197755	Paperback / so	Anna Claybourne	JUVE	Active			
0545563429	100 Most Feared Creatures o	0545563429	9780545563420	Paperback / so	Anna Claybourne	JUVE	Active			
0545374448	100 Scariest Things on the Pl	0545374448	9780545374446	Paperback / so	Anna Claybourne	JUVE	Active			
0439387809	100 Sight Word Mini-Books	0439387809	9780439387804	Paperback / so	Lisa Cestnik	EDUC	Active			
HI I Record 1	13 of 34 → ₩ + - →									- F
		File validation	n score: 100% (Click here for more	options)					
Error summa	Error summary									

You will find 2 built-in reports that are ready to use:

Report options	×
Report: TemplateDetail.repo	ort
Available built-in reports	s: Detailed format
Most recent reports	Column format Detailed format
Launch the Report I	builder and create a new custom report
We can build Metadata filters:	it following your needs.
Supplier name: ONIX	EDIT
Currency code: Cana	idian Dollar 👻
	Cancel Generate report

For instance, this is the Detailed format report:



Of course, you can print your reports, but you can also save it in different file formats:



You can also create your own reports and share it with your colleagues using our Report Builder:



Using the Report Builder, you can create a new report from scratch or use one of our builtin reports as a template:

ONIXEDIT Report builder						
File Edit Window Help						
New 🕶 📄 💾 Report name:						
Blank report	Blank report					
Report with guidelines	Report with guidelines					
Report from template - List						
Report from template - Detail						
	_					

ONIXEDIT Report builder			_ □ ×				
File Edit Window Help							
New - 🔁 💾 Report name: TemplateDetail	Times	New Ro • 9.75 • B I U A •	🕸 • 🔳 = = =				
= = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	🔠 🗒 🐾 🗞 Quicl	k add 🗸 📗 🍭 100% 🔻 🍭					
TemplateDetail ×			▼ Field List				
		4 1 5 1 6	ContributorsList				
A Titles for supplier [Selec	ctedSupplyDe	Tuesday, August 24, 2021					
			SelectedSupplyDetailAndPrice				
ReportHeader [one band per report]			AnnouncementDate				
A Title			ab AudienceDescription				
Level (Default)			ab AudienceProprietaryCode				
PageHeader [one band per page]			AudienceRange_Qualifier				
			AuthenceRange_Value2				
		Series	BackCoverCopy				
	Author(s):[AuthorsS	eparatedByComa]	Barcode BICCodesAndTextsSeparatedByComa				
	ISBN-13:	[ISBN15]	BICSubjectCode				
م :	Product Form:	[ProductForm]-[ProductFormDetan]	BICVersion				
	Audience:	[AudienceCode]					
	Price:	[SelectedSupplyDetailAndPrice.Price. [Sene	Property Grid				
	Publication date:	[PublicationDate]	TemplateDetail Report				
	Language:	[LanguageOfText]					
	Pages:	[NumberOfPages]	Appearance ^ ^				
richText1			Background Col I Iransparent				
			Border Dash St Solid				
ReportFooter [one band per report]			* Border Width 1				
		1000/	Borders None				
Designer @ Preview 💥 HIML View TemplateDetai	{ PaperKind: Letter }	100% -	→ + → Font Times New Roman, 9 Foreground Color ■ Black				
Group and Sort			Formatting Rul (Collection)				
📑 🛛 🖬 Add a Group 👻 👗 Add a Sort 👻 🗶 Delete 🛛 💿 Move l	Jp 🕕 Move Down		Formatting Rules (Collection)				
Field Name Sort Order Sh	Field Name Sort Order Show Header Show Footer						
-0	Page Color United						
	The structure of the st						
·─· ∋			Text Alignment Top Left -				

You will find pre-defined ONIX fields in the "Field list" panel that you can place on the working surface of the report by drag & drop:

	•	Field List 📑 🗖 🗄	1
		 ReportDesignerDatasource ContributorsList PrizesList SupplyDetailsList SelectedSupplyDetailAndPrice AnnouncementDate AudienceCode AudienceProprietaryCode 	k.
(AuthorsSepar	ratedBvComal	AudienceRange_Qualifier AudienceRange_Value1	
ISBN-13:	[ISBN15]	AudienceRange_Value2 AudienceRange_Value2 AuthorsSeparatedByComa	
oduct Form:	[ProductForm]-[ProductFormDetal]	ab BackCoverCopy	
Audience:	[AudienceCode]	Barcode Barcode BICCodesAndTextsSeparatedByComa	
Price:[Sel	ectedSupplyDetailAndPrice.Price. [Selen	ab BICSubjectCode	
cation date: Language:	[PublicationDat [Language	BICSubjectText	
Pages:	[NumberC	Property Grid	Į.
		TemplateDetail Report	•
	5xr/+	Appearance A Background Col Transparent	

Once your report is completed, you can save it to your PC:

. (ONIXEDIT Report builder					
File	Edit Window	v Help				
	New		P InstanConst			
	Open	Ctrl+O				
	Save	Ctrl+S	0.0.0			
В	Save As	N				
	Recent reports	15	•			
×	Close report	Ctrl+F4				
Ċ	Exit builder		(Defect)			
2		1000	The bard per page			

And use it with the "Browse for more" button from the "Generate Report" tool:

Report options		х
Report: Choose the rep Available built-in re	port you want to generate eports:	•
Most recent rep	ports Browse for more	ə
Launch the Re	eport builder and create a new custo	m rej
You need a s We can bu	specific report? <u>Contact</u> uild it following your need	<u>Us</u> ls.
Metadata filters:		
Supplier name:	ONIXEDIT	Ŧ
Currency code:	Canadian Dollar	-
	Cancel Generate	report

Since version 3.4.9, you can now modify the default Field List to suit your exact needs simply by binding an <u>ONIXEDIT Export Script</u> to your report. As you surely already noticed, the default Field List provides only the most common ONIX fields that you may need. However, if you created an export script with very specific ONIX elements or even <u>XPATH</u> columns, you can now associate your export script to your **ONIXEDIT** report. To do so, just click on the following button that is shown in the Field List header:



A standard Open File window will appear. Locate your **ONIXEDIT** Export Script and open it:

🗊 Open					×
	> Th	is PC > Downloads	ٽ ~	,○ Search I	Downloads
Organize 👻 Ne	ew fold	er			==
📌 Quick access	^	Name 〜 Today (1)	[Date modified	Туре
OneDrive		Export For Report.import	1	1-Aug-21 9:06	IMPORT File
 This PC 3D Objects Desktop Documents Downloads Music Pictures Videos 					
-	∨ File n	<a>ame: Export For Report.import		*.importOpen	Cancel

As a result, you will find each of your export script columns in the Field List:

Field List	1 🖉 🛱 🗖 🕂
 ONIXEDIT export script Description ISBN Product_Form Record_Ref Title USD_Price Parameters 	

ONIXEDIT reports are based on the commercial component <u>Report Designer from</u> <u>DevExpress</u>. You will find complete documentation about it <u>here</u>.

Configure ONIXEDIT Bookstore for Shopify

ONIXEDIT Bookstore is a free Shopify App designed to help anyone having **ONIXEDIT** Regular, Pro or Cloud to automate creation/update of a complete Shopify store directly from an ONIX metadata source. All you need is any edition of **ONIXEDIT** (starting from version 3.4.3), a Shopify store and our Shopify app (<u>install it from here</u>) and you'll be ready to sell your books online in a snap.

To configure ONIXEDIT Bookstore with your Shopify store and **ONIXEDIT**, follow these steps:

1- Install ONIXEDIT Bookstore at your Shopify store from this installation page.

S Q Search ONIXEDIT Home Apps L1 Orders Products Installed apps Customers Showing 4 apps лt Analytics Marketing **Digital Downloads** 27 Discounts Apps ONIXEDIT Bookstore θ SALES CHANNELS

2- Once installed at your Shopify Store, click on your Shopify Apps menu, then on ONIXEDIT Bookstore:

3- On top of the ONIXEDIT Bookstore configuration page, you will see your Shopify Store URL (1) and your ONIXEDIT Bookstore Access Token (2). You will have to copy each item to paste it in your **ONIXEDIT** software:

Θ

Online Store

Product Reviews

Shopify Flow



4- Launch ONIXEDIT and select menu Onix / Transmit to partners (or press F9 key):



5-Click on the button "Sell your books with Shopify":

Transmit titles to partners	_ 🗆 X
Help	
Transmission options Replace ToCompany element (in ONIXMessage Header) by partner's name SupplyDetail transfer mode : Transmit only data associated to each partner's trans	Default filename prefix :
Manage partner lists Select partners in a list Partners	Sell your books with Shopify Uncheck all

6- Copy/Paste the Shopify Store URL (1) and your ONIXEDIT Bookstore Access Token (2) that you get at step #3 to the corresponding fields of your **ONIXEDIT** partner record:

ONIXEDIT User Manual

Partner 4/4			
Connection info			
Send file to this partner:	\checkmark		
Include this partner in a list:			
Store URL (ex: onixedit-bookstore.myshopify.com): 😣			
Access token (available in your Bookstore settings):		2	
Test connection:		U	
Options			
Additional options:			
Notes			
This special partner is used to transmit your titles to your Shopify store using <u>ONIXEDIT</u> <u>Bookstore App</u> . You must first install our free ONIXEDIT Bookstore App in your Shopify store by clicking <u>here</u> to get your Access token and paste it above. Then, you will be able to transmit selected ONIX titles directly to Shopify. The transmission will execute in a background process and an email will be sent to you once it is done.			

You should get something like this:

7- Finally, test the connection with Shopify by hitting the **Test Connection** button:

ONIXEDIT User Manual

Partner 3/4			
Connection info			
Send file to this partner:			
Include this partner in a list:			
Store URL (ex: onixedit-bookstore.myshopify.com): onixedit.myshopify.com			
Access token (available in your Bookstore settings): shpat_37a8zoc1e369e7ba2e9a0ac198813			
Test connection:			
Options			
Additional of Notes Ce parter : l'applicat : ONIXEDI puis le cc directeme courriel v	Test connection succeeded.	x n utilisant ation gratuite Token d'accès UIX sélectionnés père plan et un	

You are now ready to send your ONIX titles directly to Shopify as you would do with any regular partner. See <u>Transmit to partners tool</u>.

Appendix

List of ONIX 2.1 elements in ONIXEDIT

The following table represents the complete list of ONIX 2.1 information elements supported by **ONIXEDIT** with, for each one, the reference issue from the <u>ONIX</u> <u>documentation</u>:

List of ONIX 3.0 elements in ONIXEDIT

The following table represents the complete list of ONIX 3.0 information elements supported by **ONIXEDIT** with, for each one, the reference issue from the <u>ONIX</u> <u>documentation</u>:

If you cannot see these tables, please refer to the web version on the **ONIXEDIT** website.